

*Handwritten signature*

THE ALONE-STOKES  
SHORT MANUAL  
OF THE  
AMHARIC LANGUAGE  
(WITH VOCABULARIES)

FOURTH EDITION  
REVISED AND ENLARGED

*From the Library of*

**ፍጅሐ ለጥላው ወልደ ዮሐንስ**  
**FESSEHA ATLAW WOLDE YOHANNES**

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1946

FIRST EDITION . . . . . 1909  
 SECOND EDITION (REVISED) . . . . . 1940  
 THIRD EDITION . . . . . 1941  
 FOURTH EDITION (REVISED AND  
 ENLARGED) . . . . . 1946

## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

THIS Manual of the Amharic Language has been prepared for the General Staff by Major J. P. H. M. ALONE, the West India Regiment, who has studied the language in Ethiopia.

The object of the book is to enable an officer on a visit to the country to understand, and make himself understood by, all classes of Ethiopians and for that reason only words in common use have been employed.

GENERAL STAFF,

October, 1909.

## REVISER'S NOTE

THE object of this book as originally written in 1909 can be seen from the author's Preface above. It was not intended to be an exhaustive treatise on the Amharic Language. For this, the student must turn to such works as that of C. H. Armbruster, without which no real knowledge of the language can be obtained. Nor is it believed that true Amharic can be learned apart from a knowledge of its orthography.

This Short Manual will, however, give to the beginner a basis, and a sound basis, on which to build up his knowledge of the language, and, having worked through this book, he will find himself in a far better position to pursue deeper studies in Armbruster's *Initia Amharica*.

D. E. STOKES.

B.C.M.S.,

ADDIS ABABA.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

THE publishers are indebted to the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office for permission to make use of the Crown copyright material which appeared in the original edition of this work.

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
Amharic Alphabet and System of Transliteration -	1
Parts of Speech - - - - -	3
The Article - - - - -	3
Nouns - - - - -	3
Adjectives - - - - -	5
Numerals - - - - -	7
Ordinals - - - - -	9
Pronouns - - - - -	9
Auxiliary Verbs - - - - -	14
Verbs - - - - -	17
Adverbs - - - - -	25
Prepositions - - - - -	27
Conjunctions - - - - -	29
Interjections - - - - -	31
Affirmatives and Negatives - - - - -	31
The Formation of Sentences - - - - -	33
Ethiopian Greetings - - - - -	37
Years, Months, and Days - - - - -	39
Currency, Exchange, Measures, etc. - - - - -	41
Short Sentences - - - - -	42
Questions and Answers - - - - -	49
Amharic Letters and Documents - - - - -	60
Translation of English into Amharic - - - - -	62
English-Amharic Vocabulary - - - - -	68
Amharic-English Vocabulary - - - - -	143
List of Useful Imperatives - - - - -	201
Conjugation of Verbs - - - - -	Table facing p. 24
Table of Amharic Characters - - - - -	End of Book

## AMHARIC ALPHABET

AMHARIC is a language of Semitic origin and is akin to the Bega language of the Hadendoa.

Although it has no close connection with Arabic, it has, nevertheless, some of the Semitic features of that language; and the Arabic scholar will discover further points of resemblance.

As far as the writing goes, Amharic may be termed a syllabic language: that is to say, that the alphabet consists of 276 characters, each of which represents a syllable, not a letter. These characters are not all intrinsically different, but consist of 31 consonantal and 2 vowel characters, each normally of seven variations or forms, the character being slightly varied in form according to the syllable required.

In addition to these normal forms, a number of the characters have additional forms to indicate diphthongs.

Amharic is written in the ordinary way, *i.e.*, from left to right. Words are separated by colons, and the only punctuation is a double colon, representing a full stop.

As this book is intended as a practical guide to the language, and not a scientific grammar, the Amharic alphabet and characters are left over to the end of the book. By consulting these in connection with the vocabulary, *etc.*, it will be possible to spell out the meaning of an Amharic document.

In the pronunciation of Amharic words given in the Latin character hereafter, the system of the Royal Geographical Society has been followed: which is, broadly, that consonants are pronounced as in English, and vowels as in Italian. The following must be noted:

1. *c* is abolished (except in "ch" as in English), and is replaced by "k" or "s" according to sound.
2. *ch* as in English "church".  
*ch* an explosive "ch".
3. *k* as in English.  
*k* an explosive "k" made from the back of the roof of the mouth; *cf.* the Arabic "Qāf".
4. *t* as in English.  
*t* explosive with tongue against base of upper front teeth.
5. *p* as in English.  
*p* an explosive "p".

## AMHARIC ALPHABET

6. kh guttural, as in "loch".
7. ñ nearly the equivalent of the Spanish "ñ" or French "gn".
8. y always a consonant.
9. g always hard.
10. zh the French "j", or as "s" in *pleasure*.
11. A terminal "w" is pronounced as such: e.g., the Amharic "saw" (*a man*) is pronounced almost as "sao", not as the English *saw*.

Except as given above, all consonants and their combinations are pronounced as in English.

Great care must be taken, however, in the pronunciation of *doubled consonants*. In English we give no stress to a doubled consonant and pronounce it short, as though single (e.g., sitting). In Amharic, however, all doubled consonants must be "held on to", and given their due weight (e.g., sit-ting). If this is not done, our meaning will often be unintelligible to the Ethiopians.

a is pronounced as "e" in Feh. "te", or as "er" in "ruler".  
 ā       "       " the "u" in "gun", but rather more open.  
 ē       "       " in "medal".  
 i       "       " "pin".  
 ī       "       " "marine".  
 o       "       " "au" in "Paul".  
 u       "       " in "rule".

If the above rules are carefully followed, and each letter given its proper value, there should be no difficulty about pronunciation.

## PARTS OF SPEECH

## THE ARTICLE

There is no indefinite article.

Example :

saw,	(a) man.
faras,	(a) horse.

When it is wished to emphasize the "a", the word "and" (*one*) is used.

Example :

tilānt ānd baklo āyyahu ijjiḡ malkām nabbar,  
*yesterday one mule I saw very fine (he) was.*

The definite article when used with a noun is represented by the suffix "-u" for the masculine, and "-itu" for the feminine, singular. When used with an adjective the suffixes are "-u" for the masculine and "-wā" (or "-itu") for the feminine. For the plural of both genders "-u" is used.

When an adjective is used with the noun, the article is attached to the adjective and not the noun.

Example :

bēt,	(a) house.
bētū,	the house.
sēt,	(a) woman.
sētītu,	the woman.
bētoch,	houses.
bētochu,	the houses.
sētoch,	women.
sētochu,	the women.
tillīku faras,	the big horse.
malkām wā	} sēt, the good woman.
or	
malkāmītu	

## NOUNS

Nouns have two numbers, singular and plural. The latter is formed by adding "och" to the singular.

Example :

lij,	(a) child.	lijoch,	children.
āshkar,	(a) servant.	āshkaroch,	servants.

Sometimes the last syllable of a noun is dropped or changed when forming the plural.

Example :

bāryā,	(a) slave.	bāroch,	slaves.
wushshā,	(a) dog.	wushshoch,	dogs.

This generally happens when the noun ends in a vowel sound.

Nouns may be either of masculine or feminine gender ; there is no neuter, but neither their termination nor their declension is affected by their gender.

Masculine are God, angels, stars, names of men and male animals, occupations, offices and titles held by men.

Feminine are names of women and female animals, the moon, stars, earth, countries, towns, trees, plants, snakes, and occupations and offices held by women.

The gender of generic nouns is distinguished by using the word "wand" (male) or "sēt" (female) for human beings or animals ; or "āwrā" (male) or "inist" (female) for animals only, but even for animals "sēt" is often used.

Example :

lij, (a) child.	wand lij, (a) boy.	sēt lijoch, girls.
doro, (a) chicken.	āwrā doro, (a) cock.	inist doroch, hens.
		(or sēt doroch)

But when "wand" and "sēt" are used as substantives they are declinable.

Example :

wandochin-innā sētochin hullun gaddala.  
*males and females all he killed.*  
*he killed all, both males and females.*

The declension of nouns is extremely simple. There is only one declension, and cases are formed as follows :

The accusative is formed by the suffix "-n" or "in", and the remainder by prefixing the necessary prepositions, which are as follows :

ya-,	of.
la-,	to, for.
ka-,	from, with.
ba-,	by, at, in, with, on.

Thus :

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nominative.	saw, man.	sawoch, men.
Accusative.	sawn, man.	sawochin, men.
Genitive.	yasaw, of man.	yasawoch, of men.
Dative.	lasaw, to, for man.	lasawoch, to, for men.

Ablative.	{ kasaw, from, with man.	kasawoch, from, with men.
	{ basaw, by, at, in, with, on man.	basawoch, by, at, in, with, on men.

When "ka-" is intended to mean *together with, in company with*, the noun to which it is prefixed is always followed by the word "gārā".

Example :

farasoch	ka-bakloch	gārā	hēdu.
<i>horses</i>	<i>with mules</i>		<i>went.</i>
<i>the horses went with the mules.</i>			

"ba-" also means *with* in the sense of *by means of, with the aid of*.

Example :

ba-birat	tasartoāl.
<i>with iron</i>	<i>he (it) is built.</i>
	<i>it is built of iron.</i>
ba-battir	matā-ā.
<i>with stick</i>	<i>he hit-me.</i>
	<i>he hit me with a stick.</i>

## ADJECTIVES

Adjectives are in the masculine or feminine, singular or plural, according to the words they qualify. They are, however, only used in the plural in the following sense, i.e., as nouns of number.

Example :

daggioch · innā	kiffuoch	hullu	yimtu.
<i>good (people) and</i>	<i>bad (people)</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>let them come.</i>
<i>all may come, both the good and the bad.</i>			

Most adjectives form their feminine by adding "-itu" to the masculine, but it is only necessary to put an adjective into the feminine form when the noun it qualifies does not of itself show to what gender it belongs, as in the case of generic nouns.

Example :

malkām lij, *a fine child.*

This might mean *a fine boy or a fine girl*; therefore, in order to leave no doubt, when speaking of a girl one would say—

malkāmitu lij, *a fine girl.*

Adjectives are declined in the same way as nouns, i.e., by adding “-n” for the accusative, and prefixing the necessary prepositions for the other cases.

Example :

ya-tillik of large	ānbasā lion	falag track	naw (it) is.
it is the track of a large lion.			
la-rajjim to long	shimāgillē old man	ānd bir one dollar	sattahu. I gave.
I gave the tall old man a dollar.			
ba-birtu with strong	kitāt punishment	yikkattāl. he will be punished	
he will be severely punished.			
ba-dahinā by good	mangad road	wassadhuāchaw I took them.	
I took them by a good road.			
ka-bēt from house	wust inside	siwātā. when he comes out.	
when he comes out of the house.			

#### Intensification

Adjectives are intensified in two ways: (a) by inserting an extra syllable; (b) as in English, by using the word “ijjig”, *very*.

Examples :

(a) tillik,	large, great.	tillilik,	very large, very great.
tinnish,	small.	tininnish,	very small.
malkām,	good, fine.	malkākām,	very good, very fine.
rajjim,	long, tall.	rajājjim,	very long, very tall.
(b) kifū,	bad, wicked.	ijjig kifū,	very bad, very wicked.
ruk,	far, distant.	ijjig ruk,	very far.
saffi,	wide, extensive.	ijjig saffi,	very wide, very extensive.
kāchchin,	narrow.	ijjig kāchchin,	very narrow.

There is no rule as to when to use (a) or when (b); ordinarily the second form is used, except in “tillik”, “tinnish”, and suchlike adjectives in frequent use, where the reduplication is easily pronounced.

#### Comparison

Comparison is effected merely by using the prefix “ka-”, equivalent to the English *than*; the adjective does not alter its form, and the “ka-” comes first.

Example :

birtu strong	inchat. wood.	birtu strong	shambakko. reed.
ka-shambakko than	reed	inchat wood	birtu naw. strong is
wood is stronger than reeds.			
ka-faras than horse	baklo mule	tankārrā strong	naw. is.
mules are stronger than horses.			

The Superlative is formed by means of the word “ka-hullu”, *than all*.

Example :

tankārrā	{ faras baklo zohon }	strong	{ horse. mule. elephant. }
nagar gin but	ka-hullu than all	zohon elephant	tankārrā strong
but the elephant is stronger than all; or, but the elephant is the strongest.			

One can also say :

nagar gin but	ka-hullu than all	zohon elephant	yibaltāl,* is greater,
but the elephant is greater than all,			
or nagar gin but	ka-hullu than all	yammibalt * he who is great	zohon naw. elephant is.
but the greatest is the elephant.			

\* From the verb “ballata”, meaning *he is greater, he exceeds*; this is frequently used in comparison.

#### NUMERALS

The Cardinal numerals are as follows :

1	ānd
2	hulat
3	sost
4	ārāt
5	āmmist
6	siddist
7	sabāt

## PARTS OF SPEECH

8	simmint
9	zatañ
10	ässir
11	äsrä änd
12	äsrä hulat
13	äsrä sost
14	äsrä ärät
15	äsrä ämmist
16	äsrä siddist
17	äsrä sabät
18	äsrä simmint
19	äsrä zatañ
20	haya
21	haya änd
22	haya hulat
23	haya sost, etc.
30	saläsä
31	saläsä änd
32	saläsä hulat
33	saläsä sost, etc.
40	ärbä
50	ämsä
60	silsä (or sidsä)
70	säbä
80	samänyä
90	zatana
100	mato
200	hulat mato
300	sost mato, etc.
1,000	shī
2,000	hulat shī, etc.

## Example :

mato	siddist	} one hundred and six.	
a hundred	six		
shī	hulat	} one thousand two hundred.	
thousand	and two hundred		
ässir	shī	} hundred and ninety eight.	
ten thousand	six		
	mato	zatana	simmint

In writing, figures are generally used, except for very small numbers not exceeding one hundred.

In dates the "shī", *thousand*, is sometimes written and the remainder put in figures, or the whole is put in figures or words.

## NUMERALS

Ordinals are formed by adding "-aññā" to the cardinal or to the last of a string of cardinal numbers.

## Example :

hulataññā,	<i>second.</i>
sostaññā,	<i>third.</i>
ärätāññā,	<i>fourth.</i>
mato sostaññā,	<i>one hundred and third.</i>
ässir shī siddist mato	<i>ten thousand six hundred</i>
zatana simmintaññā,	<i>and ninety-eighth.</i>

"Fitaññā" and "majammariyā" are also used for *first*.

In an historic sense, "kadāmāwi", *first*, "dāgmāwi", *second*.

## Example :

dāgmāwi	Minilik,	<i>Minilik the Second</i>
kadāmāwi	Häila Silläsä . .	<i>Haila Sillasié I.</i>

Distribution is generally expressed by repeating the number.

## Example :

änd	änd	hēdu,
<i>one</i>	<i>one</i>	<i>they went.</i>
<i>they went one by one, or one at a time.</i>		
sost	sost	sitāchaw.
<i>three</i>	<i>three</i>	<i>give them.</i>
<i>give them three each.</i>		

The prefix "iya-" is also used for this purpose.

## Example :

*iya sost takammatu, they sat down in threes.*

## Fractions are :

*half, ikkul, garnis (or gimāsh).*  
*one third, sostaññā kifil, i.e., third part; the word*  
*"kifil" meaning a part, portion.*  
*one fourth, ärätāññā kifil, or rub, (Arabic) etc.*

## PRONOUNS

Personal pronouns are either (a) separable, or (b) indicated by inseparable verbal prefixes or suffixes.



The following are the personal pronouns :

*Separable*

inē,	I.	iññā,	we.
ānta,	thou (m.).	innānta, or	} you.
ānchi,	thou (f.).	illānta	
irsu,	he.	innarsu, or	} they.
irsāchaw,	he (polite).	irsāchaw,	
irswā,	she.		

*Inseparable verbal prefixes and suffixes*

Prefixes (subject)	Suffixes (object)
i-, I.	-ñ, me or to me.
ti-, thou (m.).	-k or -h (m.), thee or to thee.
ti-, thou (f.).	-sh (f.), thee or to thee.
yi-, he.	-w,* him or to him.
ti-, she.	-āt, her or to her.
inni-, we.	-na, or -n, us or to us.
ti-, you.	-āchihu, you or to you.
yi-, they.	-āchaw, them or to them.

\* "t" after a "u".

The form "irswō", you, must be used when speaking to a person of position, not "ānta", thou.

Similarly, when speaking of a person of position the form "irsāchaw", they, must be used, and not "irsu", he.

Personal separable pronouns are seldom used in conversation except for purposes of emphasis. The inseparable personal prefix indicates the person the verb is in.

The inseparable suffixes are attached to verbs in the accusative and dative cases.

Example :

Accusative case.

Wada Ankobar wassada— to Ankobar he took	ñ, me.
	k or h, thee (masculine).
	w, him.
	na, us.
	āchihu, you.
	āchaw, them.

He took me, thee, etc., to Ankobar.

ba - gurādē gaddalhu— with sword I killed	t, him.
	āt, her.
	āchaw, them, or gaddalhwāchaw.

I killed him, her, etc., with a sword.

Dative case.

Dahinā baklō sattahu— good mule I gave	kh or h, to thee (masculine).
	sh, to thee (feminine).
	t, to him.
	āt, to her.
	āchihu, to you.
	āchaw, to them.
	or sattahwāchaw.
I gave thee, him, her, etc., a good mule.	

Possessive Pronouns are :

yanē (ya-inē, of me) my, mine.	yaññā (ya-iññā, of us) our, ours.
yānta (ya-ānta, of you) fem. yānchi) your, yours.	yannānta (ya-innānta, of you) your, yours.
yarswo (ya-irswō, of you (pol.)) your, yours (pol.).	yannarsu (ya-innarsu, of them) their, theirs. e
yarsu (ya-irsu, of him) his, its.	
yarsāchaw (ya-irsāchaw, of him (pol.)) his (pol.).	
yarswā (ya-irswā, of her) her, hers.	

e.g. yanē bēt naw. It is my house.  
bētu yaññā naw. The house is ours.

The possessive pronominal suffixes are :

-ē,	my.	-āchin,	our.
-kh or -h,	thy (masculine).	} āchihu,	your.
-sh,	thy (feminine).		
-u,	his.	} -āchaw,	their.
-wā,	her.		

Example :

faras,	a horse.	farasāchin,	our horse.
farasē,	my horse.	farasāchihu,	your horse.
farasikh or farasih	} thy horse.	farasāchaw,	their horse.
farasish,		thy (woman's) horse.	
farasu,	his horse.		
faraswā,	her horse.		

Similarly when the noun is in the plural number, e.g.,  
farasochē, my horses.  
farasochāchin, our horses, etc.

Demonstrative Pronouns are :

	Singular		English	Plural
	Mascul.	Femin.		Common
Nom. Accus.	yih yihin or yihinnan	yich yichin	this this	illazzih,* or illih. illazzihin, or illihin.
Gen. Dative.	yazzih lazzih	yazzich lazzich	of this to or for this	yallazzih, or yallih. lallazzih, or lallih.
Abl. •	kazzih bazzih	kazzich bazzich	from this by, at, with, on, or in this	kallazzih, or kallih. ballazzih, or ballih.

	Singular		English	Plural	English
	Masc.	Fem.		Common gender	
Nom. Accus.	yā yān, or yānnan	yāch yāchin	that that	illazziyā* illazziyān	those those
Gen. Dative.	yazziyā lazziyā	yazziyāch lazziyāch	of that to or for that	yallazziyā lallazziyā	of those to or for those
Abl.	kazziyā bazziyā	kazziyāch bazziyāch	from that by, with, at, in, on that	kallazziyā ballazziyā	from those those

\* The form "innazzih", "innazzihin", "innazziyā", "innazziyān", etc., is also used.

Interrogative pronouns are :

Singular	Plural	English
mān, min or mindir,	innamān, (no plural)	who, which? what, which?
yēt, yētu, mānnāchaw,	" "	which, what, which one?
yētifnaw,	" "	which of them? which of two?

Examples :

mān naw lijjēn yamattā?  
who he is my child who hit?  
who struck my child?

mān naw irsu?  
who he is he?  
who is he?

mānnāchaw baklo liyāz?  
which of them mule am I to catch?  
which of the mules am I to catch?

min naw or mindir naw?  
what is it?  
what do you want?

what is the matter?  
The two latter expressions are also used in asking a question as to the reason why something was done or not done.

Example :

min naw āshkaru ālmattām?  
what it is (the reason) the servant came not?  
why has the servant not come?

min naw dunkwān ātatakkalam?  
what it is (the reason) tent not been pitched?  
why has the tent not been pitched?

Relative pronouns. "who", "which". There are two :

ya- is for the Past, and is prefixed to the Past Tense.  
yammi- or yammi- is for the Present and Future, and is prefixed to the Constructive Present.

Example :

tilānt ya- mattā saw.  
yesterday who he came man.  
the man who came yesterday.

larsu ya- sattahu baklo.  
to him which I gave mule.  
the mule which I gave to him.

When these or any other prefixes (Conjunctions, Negative, etc.) are used with the 2nd pers. sing. or pl. the "t-" of the Personal Prefix is doubled.

Example : yammi-ttimātu. You who come.  
si-ttiḥd. When you go.  
ā(i)-ttifalligim. You do not want.

zārē yamm - ihēd saw.  
*to-day who he goes (or will go) or he is going man.*  
*the man who goes (or will go) to-day.*  
 naga yamm - innishahāggar wanz.  
*to-morrow which we cross (or will cross) river.*  
*the river which we cross (or will cross) to-morrow.*

**Reflexive pronouns.** There is only one reflexive pronoun, viz., "rās-", meaning *head or self*. When used, possessive personal suffixes are attached to it to denote the person to which it refers.

**Example :**

rās - ē,	<i>myself.</i>
rās - ikh or rās - ih,	<i>thysself (masculine).</i>
rās - ish,	<i>thysself (feminine)</i>
rās - u,	<i>himself.</i>
rās - wā,	<i>herself.</i>
rās - āchin,	<i>ourselves.</i>
rās - āchihu,	<i>yourselves.</i>
rās - āchaw,	<i>themselves, (or himself (pol.)).</i>

The above may also mean *my head, thy head, etc.*, but the context will show which meaning is to be given.

**Another form is :**

irs barsāchin,	<i>among ourselves, or one another.</i>
irs barsāchihu,	<i>among yourselves, or each other.</i>
irs barsāchaw,	<i>among themselves, or one another, each other.</i>

This appears to be a contracted form of—

irsu ba - rās - āchin.	<i>he with ourselves.</i>
irsu ba - rās - āchihu.	<i>he with yourselves.</i>
irsu ba - rās - āchaw.	<i>he with themselves.</i>

**AUXILIARY VERBS**

The verb "to be" is represented in Amharic by three verbs; viz.

"ālla", *he is present, or exists.* This verb has only one tense, i.e., the "present".

"naw", *he is, with a past tense "nabbara", he was.* No other tenses.

"hona", *it was, it became, it happened.* This verb is conjugated as a regular verb through all tenses and moods.

The contracted form of "ālla", i.e., "āl", is frequently used in conjugation. (See Table of Verbs.)

"Naw" is not used as an auxiliary verb in its present tense, but its past tense "nabbara" is so used.

"Hona" being a regular verb, there is nothing peculiar in the way it is used, except that in the imperative mood it is used to signify consent; as

yi - hun, *let it be so, may it be so.*

There is no verb "to have" in Amharic. Possession is expressed by means of the verb "ālla" and the pronominal suffixes.

**Examples :**

<i>Present.</i>			
ālla - ſi	} <i>I have.</i>	ālla - n	} <i>we have.</i>
there is to me		there is to us	
ālla - h	} <i>thou hast (m.)</i>		
there is to thee			
ālla - sh	} <i>thou hast (f.)</i>	ālla - āchihu	} <i>you have.</i>
there is to thee (f.)		there is to you	
ālla - wo	} <i>you have</i>		
there is to you		} (2nd pers. pol.)	
ālla - w	} <i>he has.</i>	ālla - āchaw	} <i>they have.</i>
there is to him		there is to them	
ālla - āchaw	} <i>he has</i>		
there is to him		} (3rd pers. pol.)	
ālla - āt	} <i>she has.</i>		
there is to her			

To form the Negative of this tense, "y-" must be prefixed and "-m" or "-im" suffixed:

e.g.	y-alla-ſi-im.	<i>I have not.</i>
	y-alla-w-m.	<i>He has not.</i>

**Past.**

nabbara - ſi	} <i>I had.</i>	nabbara - n,	} <i>we had.</i>
there was to me			
nabbara - h	} <i>thou hadst (m.)</i>	nabbara -	} <i>āchihu, you had.</i>
there was to thee			
nabbara - sh	} <i>thou hadst (f.)</i>		
there was to thee			

nabbara - wo	} <i>you had</i> (2nd pers. pol.)	
nabbara - w <i>there was to him</i>		} <i>he had.</i>
nabbara - ächaw	} <i>he had</i> (3rd. pers. pol.)	
nabbara - ät		} <i>she had.</i>
	<i>Future.</i>	

yi- hon- the being	aññi - ä	} <i>I shall have.</i>
	<i>to me is, or will be</i>	
	- ih - ä	} <i>thou shalt have (m.).</i>
	<i>to thee is, or will be</i>	
	- ish - ä	} <i>thou shalt have (f.).</i>
	<i>to thee is, or will be</i>	
	- aw - ä	} <i>he will, shall have.</i>
	<i>to him is, or will be</i>	
	- ät - ä	} <i>she shall have.</i>
	<i>to her is, or will be</i>	
- ann - ä	} <i>we shall have.</i>	
<i>to us is, or will be</i>		
- ächihu - ä	} <i>you shall have.</i>	
<i>to you is, or shall be</i>		
- ächaw - ä	} <i>they shall have.</i>	
<i>to them is, or will be</i>		

## Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verbs

## Present Tense

ällahu,	or naññi,	<i>I am.</i>
ällah,	or nah,	<i>thou art.</i>
ällash,	or nash,	<i>thou art (fem.).</i>
	nawo (nawot),	<i>thou art (pol.).</i>
älla,	or naw,	<i>he is.</i>
ällach,	or nät (nach),	<i>she is.</i>
ällana,	or nan,	<i>we are.</i>
ällächihu,	or nächihu,	<i>you are.</i>
ällu,	or nächaw,	<i>they are, or he is (pol.).</i>

## Past Tense.

nabbarhu,	<i>I was.</i>
nabbarh,	<i>thou wast.</i>
nabbarsh,	<i>thou wast (fem.).</i>
nabbara,	<i>he was.</i>
nabbarach,	<i>she was.</i>

nabbarna,	<i>we were.</i>
nabbarächihu,	<i>you were.</i>
nabbaru,	<i>they were, or he was (pol.).</i>

## VERBS

Whereas in English the "name" of a verb is known by the Infinitive, in Amharic the "name" is the 3rd pers. sing. of the Past Tense, Indicative Mood, and all verbs in the Vocabulary are given in this form.

The greater number of Amharic verbs consist of three syllables, but there are many verbs of two syllables, and a smaller number of four syllables. There is also one verb with only one syllable, viz., "shä", *he desired, wished for.*

The conjugation of Amharic verbs is only made difficult by the necessity to double correctly the consonants in the stem of the verb. The Prefixes and Suffixes are regular throughout.

Broadly speaking, there are two types of verb: Those whose second root-consonant is doubled only in certain tenses, and those whose consonant is doubled throughout. The pattern-verb of the former type is "lammada", *to become used to*, that of the latter type is "fallaga", *to want.* (See Conjugation of Verbs inset opposite page 24.)

The type to which a verb belongs is known (with the exception of those verbs which begin with "a") by its Infinitive, and it is recommended that a verb be always learned with its Infinitive, i.e., "lammada, malmad", "fallaga, mafallag", etc. To facilitate this, all verbs in the Vocabularies are shown with their Infinitives (or, in the case of "a" verbs, with their Imperatives).

## Rules for Verbs

## Rule 1.

Those verbs, whether of two syllables or of three, the second consonant of whose Infinitive is a 6th form (i.e., consonant alone without vowel), are like "lammada".

Those verbs, whether of two syllables or of three, the second consonant of whose Infinitive is a 1st form (i.e., consonant with vowel "a"), are like "fallaga".

## Example:

"saggada", *to worship*; Inf. "masgad" (therefore Type 1 like "lammada").

"battana", *to scatter*; Inf. "mabattan" (therefore Type 2 like "fallaga").

## Rule 2.

All verbs like "lammada" double the second root-consonant in the Past Tense only.

All verbs like "fallaga" double the second root-consonant throughout the conjugation.

## Example :

"saggada", to worship; (Type 1) Past Tense, "saggada"; Present and Future Tense, "yisagdāl".

"battana", to scatter; (Type 2) Past Tense, "battana"; Present and Future Tense, "yibattināl".

## Rule 3.

Four-Syllable Verbs double the third root-consonant in the Past Tense and Constructive Present (and derived tenses, such as Present and Future Tense) only.

## Example :

"marammara", to examine; Inf. "mamarrar"; Past Tense, "marammara"; Present and Future Tense, "yimarammirāl"; Imperative, "marrir".

"kalakkala", to forbid; Inf. "makalkal"; Present and Future, "yikalakkilāl"; Imperative, "kalkil".

## Rule 4.

Two-Syllable Verbs whose first syllable is a 4th, 5th or 7th form (i.e., "ā", "ā" or "o") never double. (The only exception to this is in the 1st pers. sing. of the Gerund.)

## Example :

"tsāfa", to write; Inf., "matsāf"; Present and Future Tense, "yitsifāl".

"koma", to stand; Inf., "makom"; Present and Future Tense, "yikomāl".

Note that all two-syllable verbs whose first syllable is 4th form shorten that syllable to "i" in the Constructive Present, and therefore also in the Present and Future Tense, e.g., "tsāfa", "yitsifāl"; "tāla, yitilāl"; etc.

## Rule 5.

Verbs whose first letter is an "a" (not Causative) cannot be grouped according to their type by noting their Infinitive, as, whatever the type, the second consonant of their Infinitive can never be a 6th form. Such verbs can only be known from their Imperative.

Rule.—Those "a" verbs, the first vowel of whose Imperative is an "i", are Type 1 verbs. Those the first vowel of whose Imperative is an "a" are Type 2 verbs.

## Example :

"āmmana", to believe; Imperative, "iman" (therefore Type 1). Present and Future Tense, "yāmnāl".

"āssaba", to think; Imperative, "āssib" (therefore Type 2). Present and Future Tense, "yāssibāl".

## Rule 6.

Verbs beginning with the Causative "ās-" whatever their Infinitive or Imperative may be, double the second root-consonant throughout the conjugation, exactly like Type 2 verbs.

## Example :

"āsmattā", to cause to come; Inf., "māsmattāt"; Present and Future Tense, "yāsmattāl".

## Rule 7.

Passive or Reflexive Verbs. The "ta-" of the Passive is assimilated by any of the verbal prefixes, and the following consonant is therefore doubled to show the presence of the Passive.

(The "ta-" is retained, however, when it is prefixed to a verb beginning with "a".

e.g. yitāyällü. They will be seen.  
yitāssabāl. It will be thought of.)

In the Present and Future Tense the second root-consonant is also doubled, and all 6th forms are changed into 1st form.

## Example :

"talammada", to have become accustomed to; Present and Future Tense, "yillammadāl".

"tafallaga", to be wanted; Present and Future Tense, "yiffallagāl".

In the Passive of the Infinitive, the second root-consonant is never doubled (as it would be in the case of Type 2 verbs in the Active).

Example :

“mafattan”, to test (Active).

“maffatan”, to be tested (Passive). Note that here the 1st root-consonant is doubled to show the presence of the Passive.

Rule 8.

Three-Syllable Verbs whose Second and Third Syllables are the same. Such verbs are frequent in Amharic, e.g., “saddada”, to send; “kassasa”, to accuse; “sallala”, to spy on.

If the verb is Type 1, the two final syllables contract and form one doubled consonant in the Constructive Past and Constructive Present Tenses (and in tenses derived therefrom, e.g., Perfect Tense, Present and Future Tense, etc.).

If the verb is Type 2, the two syllables are retained, and the first of them is doubled throughout the conjugation.

Example :

“saddada”, to send; Inf., “masdad” (Type 1);

Perfect, “saddoäl”; Present and Future, “yisaddäl”.

and “kassasa”, to accuse; Inf., “maksas”; Perfect, “kassoäl”; Present and Future, “yikassäl”.

but “sallala”, to spy on; Inf., “masallal” (Type 2); Perfect, “sallioäl”; Present and Future, “yisalliläl”.

It must be realised that there are exceptions to the above rules. But these rules will act as a sound basis for the beginner, and the exceptions will be learned automatically as the student progresses in the language.

By means of the prefixes “ä-” or “äs-”, and by certain changes in the spelling, verbs become causative, frequentative, or intensive.

Example :

	Root verb	sabbara (trans.)	he broke.
1. Causative	}	ä-sabbara	he caused (someone)
			to break (something).
2. Frequentative or intensive	}	sabäbbara	he broke (something)
			to bits, or he broke several times.
3. Causative frequentative or intensive	}	ä-sabäbbara	he caused (someone)
			to break (something) to bits or frequently.

By prefixing “ta-” to the root verb, verbs become passive. See Rule 7 above.

Example :

1. Simple pass. or trans.	}	ta-sabbara	it was broken, or broke (intrans.).
2. Passive frequentative			ta-sabäbbara

Further examples :

finjäl- in cup (acc.)	}	sabbara he broke	he broke a cup.
finjäl- u- n cup the (acc.)			ä-sabbara he caused (someone) to break
finjäl- in cup (acc.)	}	sabäbbara he broke to bits	he broke a cup to bits.
finjäl- u- n cup the (acc.)			ä-sabäbbara he caused (someone) to break to bits
finjäl cup	}	ta-sabbara was broken or broke	a cup was broken or broke.
finjäl- u cup the			ta-sabäbbara was broken or broke to bits.

#### Moods and Tenses

For the purposes of this book it is sufficient to consider the following moods :

**Indicative mood.**—It has two main tenses, viz. :

1. The present tense; this is also used for the future tense.
2. The past tense.

**Constructive tenses.**—These tenses, one past and one present, are used as the bases of other tenses. The Constructive Past (which is in reality the Gerund) can be used alone, but the Constructive Present (or Contingent) has no meaning except when used with some auxiliary.

Example :

faras gazichchē baklo la-āshkar-ē sattahu  
 horse I having bought mule to servant my I gave  
 or buying  
 having bought a horse I gave the mule to my servant.

Here "gazichchē" is the Constructive Past Tense of the verb "gazzā", he bought.

for yizo rota - bb - if.  
 spear he having seized or seizing he ran at me  
 seizing a spear he ran at me.

"yizo" is the Constructive Past Tense of the verb "yāza", he seized.

1. The auxiliary verb "ālla", in its contracted form "āl", added to the Constructive Past Tense, forms the Perfect Tense.

Example :

hēdo-āl  
 he having gone—he is (away still) i.e., He has gone.  
 maḥito-āl  
 he having come—he is (here still) i.e., He has come.  
 shashto-āl  
 he having fled—he is (still at large) i.e., He has fled.  
 gabto-āl  
 he having entered—he is (still inside) i.e., He has entered or gone in.

2. The auxiliary verb "nabbara", in its contracted form "nabbar", added to the Constructive Past Tense, forms the Pluperfect Tense.

Example :

maḥito nabbar nagar gin dagmo hēda.  
 Having come he was (here) but again he went.  
 i.e., He had come, but he went away again.

shashto nabbar nagar gin tayāza.  
 Having fled he was (at large) but he has been caught.  
 i.e., He had fled, but he was caught.

gabto nabbar nagar gin ba-tarrāhu- t  
 Having entered he was (inside) but at I called him  
 gīzē wattā.  
 time he came out.

i.e., He had gone in, but when I called him, he came out.

In the above examples "hēdo", "maḥito", "gabto", "shashto", etc., are the Constructive Past Tense (or Gerund) of the verbs "hēda", he went, "mattā", he came, "shashsha", he fled, "gabbā", he entered.

**Imperative mood.**—This mood is used to express desire, request, or consent.

Example :

yimtu, let them come, they may come.  
 yihun, let it be so, may it be so.  
 yigbā, let him come in, he may come in.  
 yihid, let him go, he may go.

**Infinitive mood.**—This mood expresses the act itself, and may be a verbal noun.

Example :

		<i>Infinitive</i>	
mattā,	he came.	mamātā,	the coming.
hēda,	he went.	mahēd,	the going.
takkwusa,	he fired (with firearms or with an iron).	matakkwus,	the firing.
gaddala,	he killed.	magdal,	the killing.
mattā,	he hit.	mamātā,	the hitting.

Example :

ka-mamāt-u	āssir	kan	ba-hwālā.
from coming his	ten	days	at after.
i.e., ten days after his arrival.			

magzāt yallam mashat yallam, māyyat bichchā naw.  
 buying is not, selling is not, seeing only it is.

i.e., There is no buying or selling going on, people are only looking (at the things exposed for sale).

It will be seen from the examples that a verb in the infinitive mood really becomes a noun. This mood invariably begins with the syllable "ma-".

#### Use of the Gerund

The Gerund—which also forms the Constructive Past Tense—is used in a variety of ways, and is of great importance towards the speaking of good Amharic.

1. The use of the Gerund obviates the repetition of the conjunction "and".

Example :

*hēdo tamallasa.*

*He going he returned. i.e., He went and has come back.*

*fartaw shashshu.*

*They being afraid they fled. i.e., They were afraid and ran away.*

*hijjē tayyikkē iwunatun āwkkē imatāllahu.*

*I going I asking the truth I knowing I will come.  
i.e., I will go and find out the truth and come (and tell you).*

2. The Gerund often assumes the force of the imperative.

Example :

*yihinnan yizah hid.*

*this you catching go! i.e., Take this and go!*

*tabanjā-āchihu-n yizāchihu takataluñ.*

*rifle your (pl.) you catching follow me.*

*i.e., Bring your rifles and follow me.*

*gazichchē limtā.*

*I buying am I to come? i.e., Shall I go and buy it?*

#### Verbs in the Negative

Verbs are put into the negative by means of the negative articles "āl." (prefixed) and "-m" or "-im" (suffixed). The suffix "-m" is omitted, however, in the Imperative.

##### (a) Past Tense

<i>mattā,</i>	<i>he came.</i>	Negative	āl -	<i>mattā - m,</i>
			<i>he</i>	<i>came not.</i>
<i>hēda,</i>	<i>he went.</i>	"	āl -	<i>hēda - m,</i>
			<i>he</i>	<i>went not.</i>
<i>gabbāhu,</i>	<i>I went in.</i>	"	āl -	<i>gabbāhu - m,</i>
			<i>I</i>	<i>went not in.</i>
<i>wattāhu,</i>	<i>I went out</i>	"	āl -	<i>wattāhu - m,</i>
	<i>(or up).</i>		<i>I</i>	<i>went not out</i>
				<i>(or up).</i>

##### (b) Present and Future Tense

In this case the negative articles are affixed to the Constructive Present Tense. The force of the prefix "āl.", however, is to change the personal prefixes as follows :

## CONJUGATION OF



**NOTES**

1. Personal Prefixes are used in: Constructive Present. Present and Future Tense. Imperfect Tense.
2. Personal Suffixes are used in: Past Tense.
3. Auxiliary Verb "alla" is Suffixed in: Present and Future Tense. Perfect Tense.
4. Auxiliary Verb "nabbar" (Indeclined) is added in: Imperfect Tense. Pluperfect Tense.

<b>Personal Prefixes:</b>				
I		i-	we	inni-
you	{ m. }	ti-	you	ti-
he, it	{ f. }	ti-	they (also "you", polite)	yi-
she		yi-		
		ti-		
<b>Personal Suffixes:</b>				
I		-hu *	we	-na
you	{ m. }	-h	you	-ächihu
he, it	{ f. }	-sh	they (also "you", polite)	-u
she		-a		
		-ach		
<b>Auxiliary Verb "alla":</b>				
I		ällahu *	we	ällan
you	{ m. }	allah	you	ällächihu
he, it	{ f. }	ällash	they (also "he" or "you", polite)	ällu
she		älla		
		ällach		

\*—ahu at the end of the verb is often pronounced "-auh".

**CONJUGATION OF V**

Present Tense = Constructive Present  
 Imperfect Tense = "  
 Perfect Tense = Constructive Past (or Gerund)  
 Pluperfect Tense = " " "

\* Shortened to "äl" in all but 1s

**Type 1. lammada (inf. malmad): to become used to, to learn.**

Note.—like lammada are all verbs the second

Past Tense	Constructive Present (or "Contingent")	Present and Future Tense (I am becoming, or shall become, used)	Imperfect Tense (I was becoming used.)	Constructive Past (or "Contingent") (Becoming used)
<i>I became, or have become, used.</i> <b>Sing.</b> 1 lammad—hu	<b>Sing.</b> 1 i—lamd	<b>Sing.</b> 1 ilamd—ällahu	<b>Sing.</b> 1 ilamd nabbar	<b>Sing.</b> 1 lamd-ë* (lami)
2 m. lammad—h f. lammad—sh	2 m. ti—lamd f. ti—lamdi* (tilamj)	2 m. tilamd—allah f. tilamdi—ällash	2 m. tilamd nabbar f. tilamdi nabbar	2 m. lamd-ah f. lamd-ash
3 m. lammad—a f. lammad—ach	3 m. yi—lamd f. ti—lamd	3 m. yilamd—äl ("la" is omitted) f. tilamd—ällach	3 m. yilamd nabbar f. tilamd nabbar	3 m. lamd-o f. lamd-ä
<b>Plur.</b> 1 lammad—na 2 lammad—ächihu 3 lammad—u	<b>Plur.</b> 1 inni—lamd 2 ti—lamdu 3 yi—lamdu	<b>Plur.</b> 1 innilamd —ällan 2 tilamd (u) *—ällächihu 3 yilamd (u) *—ällu	<b>Plur.</b> 1 innilamd nabbar 2 tilamdu nabbar 3 yilamdu nabbar	<b>Plur.</b> 1 lamd-an 2 lamd-ächihu 3 lamd-aw
	* If the addition of a suffix conjoins "d" with "i", the resultant character is a "j."	* The final "u" is omitted except when a Pronominal Suffix is inserted between the Verb and the Auxiliary.		* If the addition conjoins "d" with resultant character is "j". ‡ In the 1st pers. Gerund the final c. always doubled.

**Type 2. fallaga (inf. mafallag): to want.**

Note.—Like fallaga are all verbs the second

Past Tense	Constructive Present (or "Contingent")	Present and Future Tense (I want, or shall want.)	Imperfect Tense (I was wanting.)	Constructive Past (or "Contingent") (Wanting.)
<i>I wanted.</i> <b>Sing.</b> 1 fallag-hu	<b>Sing.</b> 1 i-fallig	<b>Sing.</b> 1 ifallig—ällahu	<b>Sing.</b> 1 ifallig nabbar	<b>Sing.</b> 1 falligg-ë*
2 m. fallag-h f. fallag-sh	2 m. ti-fallig f. ti-falligt	2 m. tifallig—allah f. tifalligt—ällash	2 m. tifallig nabbar f. tifalligt nabbar	2 m. fallig-ah f. fallig-ash
3 m. fallag-a f. fallag-ach	3 m. yi-fallig f. ti-fallig	3 m. yifallig—äl ("la" is omitted) f. tifallig—ällach	3 m. yifallig nabbar f. tifallig nabbar	3 m. fallig-o f. fallig-ä
<b>Plur.</b> 1 fallag-na 2 fallag-ächihu 3 fallag-u	<b>Plur.</b> 1 inni-fallig 2 ti-falligu 3 yi-falligu	<b>Plur.</b> 1 innifallig —ällan 2 tifallig(u) *—ällächihu 3 yifallig(u) *—ällu	<b>Plur.</b> 1 innifallig nabbar 2 tifalligu nabbar 3 yifalligu nabbar	<b>Plur.</b> 1 fallig-an 2 fallig-ächihu 3 fallig-aw
		* The final "u" is omitted except when a Pronominal Suffix is inserted between the Verb and the Auxiliary.		* In the 1st pers. Gerund the final c. always doubled.

Two-syllable Verbs are in many cases Three-syllable roots which have lost one letter. In these cases a compensatory "T" appears in the Infinitive and Gerund. If a verb has a compensatory "T" in the Infinitive, it can be immediately known that the

e.g., sammā, to hear.	Inf. "masmāt".	Gerund "santo".
karra, to remain.	Inf. "makrat".	Gerund "karto".
äyya, to see.	Inf. "mayyat".	Gerund "äyito".

**NOTA BENE.**

IT IS OF PRIMARY IMPORTANCE THAT CLOSE ATTENTION BE GIVEN TO DOUBLED LETTERS. THESE MUST ALWAYS BE "HELD ON TO"

It will be seen that the 2nd Consonant in Type 1 verbs is doubled only in the Past Tense, where

# CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

= Constructive Present	+ älla.
= " " "	+ nabbar (indeclinable).
= Constructive Past (or Gerund)	+ älla.*
= " " " "	+ nabbar (indeclinable).

Shortened to "äl" in all but 1st sing. and 3rd fem. sing.

**lamnada** are all verbs the second syllable of whose infinitive is a sixth form (i.e., consonant alone without vowel).

Constructive Past (or Gerund)	Perfect Tense	Pluperfect Tense	Imperative
<i>Becoming used.</i>	<i>I have become used.</i>	<i>I had become used.</i>	<i>Let me become used; become used, etc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>
1 lamd-ä * (lamijjē)‡	1 lamjē—ällauh	1 lamjē nabbar	1 li-lmad
2 m. lamd-ah f. lamd-ash	2 m. lamdah-äl f. lamdash-äl	m. lamdah nabbar f. lamdash nabbar	2 m. limad f. limadi * (limaj)
3 m. lamd-o f. lamd-ä	3 m. lamdo-äl f. lamdä-ällach	3 m. lamdo nabbar f. lamdä nabbar.	3 m. yi-lmad f. ti-lmad
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1 lamd-an	1 lamdan-äl	1 lamdan nabbar	1 inni-lmad
2 lamd-ächihu	2 lamdächihu-äl	2 lamdächihu nabbar	2 limadu
3 lamd-aw	3 lamdaw-äl	3 lamdaw nabbar	3 yi-lmadu
* If the addition of a suffix conjoins "d" with "ä", the resultant character is a "jē". ‡ In the 1st pers. sing. of the Gerund the final consonant is always doubled.			* If the addition of a suffix conjoins "d" with "i", the resultant character is a "j".

**fallaga** are all verbs the second syllable of whose infinitive is a first form (i.e., consonant with vowel "a").

Constructive Past (or Gerund)	Perfect Tense	Pluperfect Tense	Imperative
<i>Wanting.</i>	<i>I have wanted.</i>	<i>I had wanted.</i>	<i>Let me want; want, etc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>
1 falligg-ä*	1 falligē-ällauh	1 falligē nabbar	1 li-fallig
2 m. fallig-ah f. fallig-ash	2 m. falligah-äl f. falligash-äl	2 m. falligah nabbar f. falligash nabbar	2 m. fallig f. falligi
3 m. fallig-o f. fallig-ä	3 m. falligo-äl f. falligä-ällach	3 m. falligo nabbar f. falligä nabbar	3 m. yi-fallig f. ti-fallig
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1 fallig-an	1 falligan-äl	1 falligan nabbar	1 inni-fallig
2 fallig-ächihu	2 falligächihu-äl	2 falligächihu nabbar	2 falligu
3 fallig-aw	3 falligaw-äl	3 falligaw nabbar	3 yi-falligu
* In the 1st pers. sing. of the Gerund the final consonant is always doubled.			

"ä" appears in the Infinitive and the Constructive Past (or Gerund) in all forms except the 1st Pers. Sing. Thus if it is found in the Vocabulary be immediately known that the "T" will also appear in the Constructive Past (or "Gerund").

Gerund "santo".	mattä, to come.	Gerund "masito".
Gerund "karto".	mollä, to fill.	Gerund "molto".
Gerund "äyito".	tattä, to drink.	Gerund "tattito".

## NOTA BENE.

ALWAYS BE "HELD ON TO" (i.e., stressed) AS IN ITALIAN. IF THIS IS NOT DONE THE MEANING MAY BE ENTIRELY ALTERED.

Called only in the Past Tense, whereas in Type 2 verbs it is doubled throughout.

1st pers. sing.	"i."	becomes	"äl."
2nd pp. sing. and pl.	"ti."	"	"ätti."
3rd pp. sing. and pl.	"yi."	"	"äi."
1st pers. pl.	"inni."	"	"änni."

Example :

i-häd-ällahu	Negative	äl-häd-im.
<i>I am going (or will go).</i>		<i>I am going (or will not go).</i>
yi-matä-äl	"	äi-matä-m.
<i>He is coming (or will come).</i>		<i>He is not coming (or will not come).</i>
inni-fallig-ällan	"	änni-fallig-im.
<i>We want (or shall want).</i>		<i>We do not want (or shall not want).</i>

(N.B.—The negative articles cannot be added to the Constructive Past nor to any of its derivatives.)

#### Negative Verbs

There is one permanently negative verb, viz., "äidollam", *he is not*. It has only the present tense. This verb is frequently used to express denial, e.g., "äidollam", *no, that is not so; that is not the case.*

#### Conjugation of the Negative Verb "äidöllam"

##### Present Tense

äidollahum,	<i>I am not.</i>	äidollanam,	<i>we are not.</i>
äidollahm,	<i>thou art not.</i>	äidöllächihum,	<i>you are not.</i>
äidollam,	<i>he is not.</i>	äidöllum,	<i>they are not.</i>

Negation is also expressed by means of the verbs "älla" and "nabbar" in the negative forms, e.g.:

yallam,	<i>he is not, does not exist.</i>
äl-nabbara-m,	<i>he was not, did not exist.</i>

#### ADVERBS

Adverbs are either simple or compound.

The simple adverbs are :

machê, when.

"At the time when" is translated thus :

si - inni-häd	} when we go.
when we shall go	
ba - tanassâna gizê	} when we started.
at we had started time	
sint,	how many? how much?

bichchā, *only, simply, alone.* With the possessive personal pronoun this last adverb is used thus:

bichchā-ē-n (accusative) } *I alone, I by myself.*  
or la-bichchā-e

tolo,	<i>quickly.</i>
ganā,	<i>yet, not yet, still</i>
āhun,	<i>now.</i>
inkwā,	} <i>even, indeed.</i>
sinkwā,	
inji,	<i>but.</i>
hullu gtzē	} <i>always.</i>
or	
zawatir,	
diro,	<i>formerly, in former times.</i>

Compound adverbs are formed by a combination of :

(a) Prepositions and nouns or adjectives, as :

ba - dastā,	} <i>joyfully.</i>
with joy,	
ba - charinnat,	} <i>kindly, mercifully.</i>
with kindness,	
ba - dahinā,	} <i>well.</i>
with good,	
ba - likk,	} <i>according to.</i>
with measure,	

(b) Prepositions and pronouns, as :

ba - zzlh,	} <i>here.</i>
at this (place)	
ka - zzlh,	} <i>hence.</i>
from this (place),	
wada - zzlh,	} <i>hither.</i>
towards this (place),	
inda - zzlh,	} <i>thus.</i>
as this,	

wada-yēt (wadēt),	<i>where.</i>
inda-yēt (indēt),	<i>how.</i>
la-min (lamin),	} <i>why.</i>
la-mindir (lamindir),	
sila-min (silamin),	<i>wherefore.</i>

(c) Prepositions, nouns and particles, as :

ba - rās - gē	} <i>at the head.</i>
at head side	
ba - igir - gē	} <i>at the foot.</i>
at foot side	

Compound adverbs are also formed by particles which are intended to represent certain sounds followed by the verbs "āla", *he said*; "ādarraga", *he did*; and "āsañña", *he caused*. These, however, really become verbs, as will be seen from the following examples :

Particle	Instance
mar,	<i>leaping, jumping.</i> mar yilāl, <i>he jumps.</i>
sitit	<i>splitting, cracking.</i> sitit āla, <i>it cracked, it split.</i>
kas,	<i>caution.</i> kas bal, <i>be careful!</i>
if,	<i>blowing, puffing.</i> if bal, <i>blow, puff!</i>
kaf,	<i>elevation.</i> kaf ādarraga, <i>he raised.</i>
zik,	<i>lowness.</i> zik bal, <i>lower! depress!</i>
zim,	<i>silence.</i> zim bal, <i>be quiet! be silent!</i>
das,	<i>joy, pleasure.</i> das āla - w, <i>he rejoiced.</i>
kūch,	<i>sitting.</i> kūch bal, <i>sit down!</i>

### PREPOSITIONS

Prepositions are either separable or inseparable.

The separable prepositions are :

sila,	<i>for the sake, for, on account of.</i>
wada,	<i>towards, in the direction of.</i>
yāla,	<i>without.</i>
inda,	<i>as, like as, according to.</i>
iska,	<i>up to, until.</i>

Example :

sila wandim - u mattā	} <i>he came on account of</i>
on account of brother his he came	
wada Addis Ababā innihid	} <i>let us go to Addis</i>
to Addis Ababa let us go	
wada wanz rota	} <i>he ran towards the</i>
towards river he ran	

yāla fakād - āchaw mahēd yallam } *one cannot go*  
without permission his (pol.) going is not } *without his*  
permission.

inda āwrē	yichohāl	} <i>he yells like a wild</i>
like as wild animal	he yells	
iska - innimata	āttihid	} <i>do not go till we</i>
till we come	do not go	
iska - innimmallas	yitabbikāl	} <i>he will keep watch</i>
till we return	he will watch	

Inseparable prepositions are those which are chiefly used in the declension of nouns, pronouns, etc., viz. :

ya-,	of.
la-,	to or for.
ba-,	at, in, on, by, with, through.
ka-,	from, out of, with.

Of the above, "ba-" and "ka-" are also used with :

wust,	inside.	wichi,	outside.
fit,	before, in front.	hwälä,	behind.
läyi,	above.	täch,	below.
zurÿä,	around.	ätagab,	alongside.
zand,	chez (as in French).	gärä,	with, in company with.
diras,	as far as, up to.	fantä,	instead of.

When so used and when the word qualified is a noun, the inseparable preposition is prefixed to the noun, and the above particles follow the noun.

Example :

ba - dunkwän	wust	} inside the tent.
in tent	inside	
ba - zäf läyi	takamtoäl	} he is sitting on a tree.
on tree above	he is sitting	
ba - älgä täch	äskammitaw	} put it under the bed.
in bed under	make it sit	
ba - bëtē	ätagab	} alongside my house.
at house my	alongside	
ka - wadäjē	gärä	} with my friend.
with friend my	with	

"iska" and "diras" are always used to indicate duration or extent, as :

iska Ankobar	diras äbran	hädna	} we went together as far as Ankobar up to together we went far as Ankobar.
as far as Ankobar	up to together	we went	
ka mätä iska	twät	diras	} from evening till the morning.
from evening till	morning up to		

## CONJUNCTIONS

gin,	}	but, however.
nagar gin,		
däru gin,		

Example :

ähun yallam	{ gin	}	bakiramt * ä-i-tafäm.
	nagar gin		
	däru gin		
now there is not	but	in winter	it will not be wanting.
there is none at present	but	in the winter	there will be plenty.

(\* Kiramt is really the rainy season, in general conversation, i.e., from the middle of June to the end of September.)

inji, but.

Example :

älmotam	tamatto	nabbar	inji
he died not	having been hit	he was	but
he did not die but he was wounded.			
wayi	}	or, either . . . or.	
wayim			
wayis			

Example :

wayis	änd	baklo	wayis	hulat	ähiyyoch
either	one	mule	or	two	donkeys
		inditamatä	yihun.		
		that thou bring	let it be.		
you must bring either a mule or two donkeys.					

- m, or - im } and.  
- nnä, or - innä }

Example :

farasochächinin-innä	baklochächinin	ganzabächinin-im
our horses	and our mules	our goods and
hullum inniwadällan.		
all we shall take.		
we shall take all, our horses, our mules, and our goods.		
farsan - im	baklon - im	hullum wassada.
horse and	mule and	all he took.
he took horse and mule and everything.		

“If”, “When”, etc.

For Present and Future Tense

bi-,	if.	} are prefixed to the Constructive Present.
si-,	when, while.	
sā-,	ere, before, without	
indi-,	that, in order that.	
li-,	nearly, almost.	
iski-,	until.	
silammi-,	because.	

For Past Tense

ka-,	since.	} are prefixed to the Past Tense.
sila-,	because.	
inda-,	in the same way that,	
iska-,	as, until.	

Example :

bir bi- \* yiggaññ (pass.) bēt igazāllahu.  
money if it is found house I shall buy.  
if I can get the money I shall buy a house.

misāchinin si - innibalā † dunkwānu waddaka  
our food while we were eating the tent it fell.  
while we were eating our food the tent fell.

wada wanz si - innihed  
towards river when we shall go.  
when we go to the river.

sā - yimatā āhedim.  
without he comes he will not go.  
he will not go without coming here first.

sā - yihēd yanigus yafakād warakat  
before he goes of king of permission paper

indi-tāmatā yihun.  
that thou bring let it be.

Before he goes you must bring me the Emperor's permit  
(allowing him to go).

\* See note on “yi”, p. 31.

† or si-innibala s-āllan (continuity, “whilst”).

(indi-) - \* yittarrag (pass.) wassadaw.  
In order that it might be cleaned he took it.  
he took it for the purpose of cleaning it.

li - \* yittarrag naw } This may also mean, it must be cleaned,  
nearly it clean is } or it is to be cleaned. The context  
it is nearly clean. } will show which meaning is to be  
given.

li - \* yigadalañ mattā.  
In order that he might kill me he came.  
he came to kill me.

(\* The “y” of the 3rd pers. (sing. and pl.) Prefix “yi-”  
is omitted in pronunciation when preceded by a conjunc-  
tion, and the “i” becomes long, e.g., biggaññ, indittarrag,  
ligadalañ.)

“-nnā” or “-innā”, for, because, as, is suffixed to verbs.  
tammoāl -innā ālmatām.  
he is ill because he did not come.  
as he was ill, he did not come.

“-s” } but, as for, as to, is suffixed to nouns and pro-  
“-ssā” } nouns.

Example :

anta - ssā? } but thou? (meaning what did you do? how did  
thou but } you get on? etc.).

inē - s dahinā nabbar } oh, I was all right.  
I oh well I was }

### INTERJECTIONS

ara, arag, } expression of surprise.  
wayu, } expressions of great surprise, astonishment,  
wayu gud, } etc.  
iko, } of course, just so.  
āyi, } Oh, in the sense: Q. What is the matter?—  
A. Oh, nothing; I just came to see what was  
going on.  
ābēt, } in answer to a call; means sir.  
ābēt, ābēt, } repeated several times is used as an expres-  
sion of great wonder or surprise.

### AFFIRMATIVES AND NEGATIVES

āwon, yes.

ādollam, no.

In answering questions to which the answer is a simple

negative or affirmative, the above are seldom used by themselves; the verb is generally repeated, as:

Q. *ässir bir älsattahutum wayi?*  
*ten dollars did I not give to him?*  
*Did I not give him ten dollars?*

A. *äwon sattut* } *yes, you (pol.), did.*  
*yes you gave to him*  
 or *älsattutim* } *no, you did not.*  
*you gave him not*

*tilänt yamattä saw äidollam?* } *Is he not the*  
*yesterday he who came man is he not?* } *man who came*  
*yesterday?*

*naw* } *yes, he is.*  
*he is*

*äidollam* } *no, he is not.*  
*he is not*

*bakis ganzab älla wayi* } *Is there any money in the*  
*in pocket money there is?* } *pocket?*

*älla,* } *there is.*  
*yallam,* } *no, there is not.*

“*Injä*”, *I do not know*, is not often used by educated people, as it implies a certain amount of disrespect, as much as to say, *I do not know and I don't care, Who knows? How am I to know?* It is much better to say: “*äl-äwwakhū-m*”, *I do not know*, the negative of the verb “*äwwaka*”, *he knew*.

*imbi,* } *expresses unwillingness, refusal.*  
*ishshi,* } *„ willingness, consent, compliance.*

## THE FORMATION OF SENTENCES

The formation of Amharic sentences is awkward, but the correct order of the parts must be observed, or serious misunderstandings may be the consequence. As some slight compensation for this difficulty, it is considered of little importance whether number, gender, and case of nouns and adjectives be correctly stated or not, as long as the sense is obvious. Verbs must, however, always be correctly stated.

(a) The verb is generally placed at the end of the sentence (or at the end of that part of the sentence to which it refers).

Example:

*äshkaru hēda* } *the servant went.*  
*the servant went*  
*änbasä gaddalhu* } *I killed a lion.*  
*a lion I killed*  
*zärē yibardäl* } *it is cold to-day.*  
*to-day it is cold*

(b) Adjectival, qualificatory, or explanatory words or sentences precede the words qualified.

Example:

*yabaklo chinat waddaka* } *the mule's load fell off.*  
*of the mule load fell off*  
 (here “*yabaklo*” is qualificatory.)  
*äsrä sost kan takammata* } *he stayed thirteen days.*  
*thirteen days he stayed*  
 (here “*äsrä sost*” is adjectival.)

*batwät yahēda saw bamätä yigabäl.*  
*in the morning who went the man in the evening will arrive.*  
*the man who went this morning will arrive in the evening.*  
 (here “*yahēda*” is explanatory of “*saw*”.)

*yälafakädē wada katamä yammihēd*  
*without my permission to town he who shall go*  
*saw änd bir yikafäl* } *any man who goes to town*  
*man one dollar he shall pay* } *without my permission*  
*shall be fined one dollar.*  
 (here “*yälafakädē wada katamä yammihēd*” is explanatory of “*saw*”.)

(c) The attribute always follows the subject.

Example :

yih baklo birtu naw } this mule is strong.  
 this mule strong he is }  
 (here "birtu" is the attribute of "baklo".)

(d) The relative positions of adjectives and nouns are much the same as in English.

Example :

(a) As to position :

birtu inchat } strong wood.  
 strong wood }  
 birtu inchat naw } it is strong wood.  
 strong wood it is }  
 but inchatu birtu naw } the wood is strong.  
 the wood strong it is }  
 (meaning some particular wood.)

(b) As to number :

dahā saw } a poor man.  
 poor man }  
 dahoch sawoch }  
 poor men. }  
 yadakkama baklo } a tired or worn-out mule.  
 tired or worn-out mule }  
 yadakkamū bakloch } tired or worn-out mules.  
 tired or worn-out mules }

(c) In a collective sense :

tankārrochinnā yadakkamu hullu indihēdu yihun.  
 the strong and the worn-out all that they go let it be.  
 the strong and the tired, let them all go, or they must all go.

(d) The relative positions of subject and object are best explained by the following example :

ānbasā gaddalhu } I killed a lion.  
 a lion I killed }

The verb "gaddalhu" being in the first person, singular, there can be no doubt as to the meaning of this sentence, but in the next sentence, unless the object is put in the accusative case, there will be ambiguity :

ānbasān gaddala } he killed a lion.  
 a lion he killed }

If one wrote "ānbasā gaddala", the verb being in the third person singular, it would not be clear whether the

lion had killed something or whether someone had killed a lion.

ānbasā barēun gaddala } a lion killed the ox.  
 a lion the ox he killed }

Here again to avoid ambiguity the object must be put in the accusative form ; if not, it might be taken to mean that the ox had killed a lion.

But in a sentence with a relative pronoun the order is—object, relative pronoun, verb, subject. Thus :

barēun yagaddala ānbasā } a lion which  
 the ox (acc.) which killed a lion (nom.) } killed the ox.

In this last sentence it is better to put "barēu", the ox, in the accusative form ; it is not, however, absolutely necessary, because the relative positions of "barēu" and "ānbasā" in the sentence denote which is the object. If it was intended to imply that an ox had killed a lion, one would say "ānbasā yagaddala barē".

### Conditional Sentences

I. The Conditional Present or Future is formed thus :

(a) Simple Conditional.

Rule.—"bi." with Constr. Pres. followed by Present and Future Tense.

Example :

bi- (y)imatā ānd bir isatawāllahu.  
 if he comes one dollar I will give him.  
 bi- ttifallig imatāllahu.  
 if you want I will come.

(b) Improbability. "If by any chance." "If it should happen that."

Rule.—

Either "bi." with Constr. Present } followed by  
 + "nuro" } either Present  
 or Constr. Present + "indahon" } and Future  
 or "ya-" with Past Tense + } Tense or  
 "indahon" } Conditional  
 or Constr. Past + "indahon" } Present.\*

\* The Conditional Present is the same as the Imperfect Tense.



## Example :

Either bi-(y)imasā nuro	} and bir isatawāllahu. <i>one dollar I shall give him.</i>
or yimatā indahon	
or ya-mattā indahon	
or maṣito indahon	
<i>If he should happen to come.</i>	<i>or isataw nabbar. I should give him.</i>

## II. The Conditional Past is formed thus :

## Rule.—

Either Constr. Past + "bihon nuro" followed by Conditional Past.\*

or "ba-" with Past Tense followed by "ba-" with Past Tense.

## Example :

Either samto bihon nuro	shashto nabbar.
<i>if he had heard</i>	<i>he would have fled.</i>
nagrāchihuḥi bihon nuro	hiḥjē nabbar.
<i>if you (pl.) had told me</i>	<i>I should have gone.</i>
or ba-sammā	ba-shashsha.
ba-naggarāchihuḥi	ba-hēdhu.

\* The Conditional Past is the same as the Pluperfect Tense.

## ETHIOPIAN GREETINGS

## ADDRESS

When talking among themselves, men of equal position or rank always address each other in the 2nd person singular. When addressing anyone of superior rank, or in speaking about a man of superior rank, the verb is used in the 3rd person plural.

## GREETINGS

## In the morning :

indēt	āddarh ( <i>polite āddaru</i> )	} <i>how have you passed the night?</i>
<i>how</i>	<i>didst thou pass the night?</i>	
indēt	āddarāchihu	
<i>how</i>	<i>did you (pl.) pass the night?</i>	} <i>i.e., good morning!</i>
badahinā	āddarāchihu	
<i>well</i>	<i>have you passed the night?</i>	

## In the afternoon :

indēt	wālh ( <i>polite wālu</i> )	} <i>how have you passed the day?</i>
<i>how</i>	<i>didst thou pass the day?</i>	
indēt	wālāchihu	<i>or i.e. good evening!</i>
<i>how</i>	<i>did you (pl.) pass the day?</i>	} <i>have you passed the day well?</i>
badahinā	wālh ( <i>polite wālu</i> )	
<i>well thou</i>	<i>passedst the day?</i>	
badahinā	wālāchihu	} <i>have you passed the day well?</i>
<i>well have you (pl.)</i>	<i>passed the day?</i>	

## At parting in the afternoon or at night :

badahinā	idar ( <i>polite yidaru</i> )	} <i>may you have a good night!</i>
<i>well mayst thou spend the night!</i>		
badahinā	idaru	<i>i.e., good night!</i>
<i>well may you (pl.) pass the night!</i>		

## At meeting after some time :

indēt	sanabbath?	} <i>how have you been (since I last saw you)?</i>
	( <i>polite sannabatu?</i> )	
<i>how</i>	<i>hast thou passed the time?</i>	
indēt	sanabbatāchihu?	
<i>how</i>	<i>have you (pl.) passed the time?</i>	
indēt	sanbitahāl?	
<i>how</i>	<i>hast thou passed the time?</i>	
indēt	sanbitawāl	
<i>how</i>	<i>have you (polite) passed the time?</i>	
indēt	sanbitāchihuāl?	
<i>how</i>	<i>have you (pl.) passed the time?</i>	

On going away for some time :

badahinā sanbit (*polite yisanbitu*)

well *pass the time!*

badahinā sanbitu

well *pass (pl.) the time!*

} *good-bye.*

The above are the forms most commonly used, but there are numerous other forms which are occasionally used.

The invariable answer is—

igziābihēr yimmasgan

God *may he be praised* } *may God be praised.*

followed immediately by similar greetings, and answers to them, repeated over and over again at intervals.

A general form of greeting for anyone at any time of day is—

tēnā yistillā.

health *may he give thee for me.*

which means *may God give you health in answer to my prayer.*

The word "igziābihēr", *God*, is very seldom used in its complete form, a contracted form "igziārr" being generally used in conversation.

## YEARS, MONTHS, AND DAYS

The Ethiopian year consists of 12 months of 30 days each, to which are added 6 days at the end of each leap year and 5 days at the end of each non-leap-year so as to make up the 366 or 365 days. These extra days are called Pägumēn.

Each year is named after one of the four Evangelists. The Ethiopian year 1938 (Mārkos) began on our 11th September, 1945; thus the calendar for that year was—

English year.	English month.	Ethiopian month.	Ethiopian year.
1945	11th September to 10th October	Maskaram 1938 (Mārkos)	
	11th October to 9th November		
	10th November to 9th December	Tikimt	
1946	10th December to 8th January	Hidār	
	9th January to 7th February		
	8th February to 9th March	Tāhsās	
	10th March to 8th April	Tir	
	9th April to 8th May	Yakātīt	
	9th May to 7th June	Maggābit	
	8th June to 7th July	Miyāzyā	
	8th July to 6th August	Ginbot	
	7th August to 5th September	Sanē	
	6th September to 10th September	Hāmlē	
		Nahāsē	
		Pägumēn	

The order of the names is :

Matthew (Mātēwos).

Mark (Mārkos).

Luke (Lukās).

John (Yohānnis).

The Ethiopian year is divided into four seasons which are :

- 1st. "Tsadäyi", from the 25th "Maskaram" to the 26th of "Tähsäs".
- 2nd. "Balg" or "Matsau", from 26th "Tähsäs" to the 26th of "Maggäbit".
- 3rd. "Bagä", or "Hägäyi", from 26th "Maggäbit" to the 26th of "Sanä".
- 4th. "Kiramt", from 26th "Sanä" to the 25th of "Maskaram".

Ordinarily, however, only two seasons are taken into account, viz., Kiramt, which lasts from June to September and is the rainy season, and Bagä, which takes in the remainder of the year and is the dry season.

Days of the week :

Ihud	<i>Sunday.</i>
Sañño;	<i>Monday.</i>
Mäksañño,	<i>Tuesday.</i>
Rabu (Rob),	<i>Wednesday.</i>
Hämus,	<i>Thursday.</i>
Arb,	<i>Friday.</i>
Kidämä,	<i>Saturday.</i>

Bäl,	<i>a feast day.</i>
Tom,	<i>a fast.</i>

## CURRENCY, EXCHANGE, MEASURES, Etc.

The silver coins in circulation before the Italian aggression were :

- "bir", *dollar (Maria Theresa).*
- "äläd", *half-dollar.*
- "rub", *quarter-dollar.*
- "mahällak", *one sixteenth of a dollar.*
- "bäsä", *one thirty-second of a dollar.*

Maria Theresa dollars are still declared in circulation; these have a portrait of Maria Theresa on one side and the double eagle of Austria on the other, and are dated 1780. The Government has declared, however, that they are no longer legal tender.

For some years after the Emperor's restoration East African currency was in general circulation along with the Maria Theresa dollars, but in 1945 a new currency issue was made, based on the American dollar, one Ethiopian dollar being equal to 40.25 American cents. Notes are of the value of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, and 500 dollars, there is a silver coin of 50 cents, and copper coins of 1, 5, 10, and 25 cents.

In the vicinity of towns coins are fairly numerous, but in some few remote country districts bars of rock salt about twelve inches long (called "chaw") are used as currency. The marketable value of these varies from time to time; on an average a "chaw" is equal to about a half of a dollar.

Merchandise is also exchanged for produce, native-made cloth, sheep, cattle, etc.

In bartering, certain articles have a more or less fixed value as compared with others, but as a rule it is a matter of agreement between the parties. Cloth is invariably sold by the "kind", or cubit. Small quantities of grain or flour are sold by the "kunnah" = about a quart and a half; large quantities are sold by the "dāwallä" = a sack. Cotton thread and the more valuable articles of merchandise are sold by the "wakēt" = one ounce: to represent which the Maria Theresa dollar coins are generally used. Liquids, e.g., "šj" and "tallä" (an intoxicating wine and a weak beer respectively), are sold by the "gumbo", an earthen vessel holding about three gallons.

Fairs are held once or twice a week in most districts, where goods are sold, bought, or bartered.

## SHORT SENTENCES

## 1. HOME LIFE

## (a) Engaging a servant

āshkar likatir ifalligallahu  
a servant to engage I want

wat sirā tāwkāllah? boyyinat?  
cooking do you know? waiting?  
libs mātab?  
clothes to wash?

warakathin āsāyañ  
your paper show me

mān naw tayāzhih?  
who he is your guarantor?

mlstinnā lijoch ālluh?  
wife and children are there to you?

Ingliziññā tinnāggarāllah wayi?  
English do you speak?

sint dammawaz tifalligāllah?  
how much wages do you want?

āsrā hulat bir bawar  
twelve dollars by month  
isatahāllahu  
I will give you

sañño twāt basost sāāt  
Monday morning at three hours  
nā  
come

sirāh das āyāssaññim  
your work does not please

## (b) In the house

ālgabbāñim. kas bilah  
it has not entered me. Slowly  
tanāgar  
speak

I want to engage a  
servant.

Can you cook? wait  
at table? wash  
clothes?

Show me your paper  
(references).

Who is your guaran-  
tor?

Have you a wife and  
children?

Do you speak Eng-  
lish?

What wages do you  
want?

I will give you 12 dol-  
lars a month.

Come on Monday  
morning at 9.

Your work is not satis-  
factory.

I do not understand.  
Speak slowly.

shāyiwun wafrām ādrigaw  
tea thick make it

misā darsoāl wayi?  
lunch has it become ready?

lairāt ārāt ingidoch āllu  
for supper four visitors there are

bīmatu inditabbiku  
if they come that they may wait  
nigarāchaw  
tell them

wadājochēn itayyikāllahu  
my friends I will ask

baigirē ihēdāllahu  
on my foot I will go

lashāyi gīzē wīch ihonāllahu  
for tea time outside I shall be

baāsrā hulat sāāt immallasāllahu  
at twelve hours I shall return

challimoāl  
it has become dark

gētoch (immētā) babēt nāchaw?  
master (mistress) at house is he (she)?  
(pol.)

yihinnan malikt siñāchaw  
this message give him (her)  
ibākkih  
please

naga nā balaw  
to-morrow come say to him

bizu sirā āllabbīñ  
much work there is on me

dakimoññālinnā itaññāllahu  
I have become tired I shall lie down  
(reflexive) and

Make the tea strong.

Is lunch ready?

There will be four  
visitors for supper.

If they come, ask them  
to wait.

I will visit my friends.

I will go on foot.

I shall be out for tea.

I shall return at 6 p.m.

It is getting dark.

Is the master (mis-  
tress) at home?

Give him (her) this  
message, please.

Tell him to come to-  
morrow.

I am very busy.

I am very tired and I  
am going to bed.

ämmoññal baggo nañ,  
I have become ill. better I am,  
igzläbihär yimmasgan  
God let Him be praised

äziññällahu das biloññäl  
I am sorry. I am glad  
(perf. tense) (reflexive perf. tense)

## (c) On the telephone

silk idawwalällahu.  
telephone I will ring.  
kuttirü sint naw?  
The number how many is it?

män libal?  
Whom am I to say?

itarächawällahu  
I will call him (or her) (pol.)

yallum wada wich hädawäl  
he (she) (pol.) to outside he (she) (pol.)  
is not present has gone

kaikkul säät bahwälä indaganä  
at half hour after again  
yidawwulu  
ring (pol.)  
kuttiru tasästoäl  
the number is mistaken

## (d) In the shops

ätkilt magzät ifalligällahu  
vegetables to buy I want

äwtomobil ifalligällahu.  
a car I want  
chakkwiyällahu  
I am (perf.) in a hurry

bärnëta yät ligzä?  
a hat where am I to buy?

timbäho ällah wayi?  
tobacco have you?

I am ill. I am better,  
thank God.

I am sorry. I am glad.

I will telephone. What  
is the number?

Who is speaking?

I will call him (her).

He (she) is not here.  
He (she) has gone  
out.

Ring again in half an  
hour.

The number is wrong.

I want to buy some  
vegetables.

I want a car. I am in  
a hurry.

Where can I buy a  
hat?

Have you any  
tobacco?

yihinnan iwaddällahu yännan gin  
this I like that but  
älwaddim  
I do not like

yihe sint naw? Batäm wudd naw  
this how is it? Very dear it is  
much

ishshi iwusdawällahu  
all right! I will take it

## (e) Enquiring the way

yapostä bët mangad yetiññaw naw?  
post office road which is it?

bakatifä lihid wayim wada  
by straight am I to go or to  
girä lizur wayim wada  
left am I to turn or to  
kaffi?  
right?

täbiyāw yet naw ibäkkwo?  
the station where is it please (pol.)?

bazzih bakkul naw  
by this direction it is

rük naw wayis kirb?  
far is it or near?

bazzih katamä hotël älla wayi?  
in this town hotel is there?

## 2. CAMP LIFE

Master—  
innänta lijoch dunkwänun  
you boys the tent  
tikalu  
pitch

dajju wadh yihun  
the door towards here let it be  
äbwärä indäigabä  
dust { in order that it }  
{ may not enter }

I like this but I do  
not like that.

How much is this? It  
is very dear.

All right! I will take  
it.

Which is the way to  
the Post Office?

Shall I go straight or  
turn to the left or to  
the right?

Where is the station,  
please?

It is in this direction.

Is it far or near?

Is there a hotel in this  
town?

You boys, pitch the  
tent.

Let the door face this  
way, so that the  
dust will not get in.

Servant—  
dunkwānu tatakloāl ikā  
the tent is pitched furniture  
yigbā wayi?  
may it go in?

Master—  
āwon tolo balu  
yes, tolo say (be quick)

ālgā wada kabarobēt  
bed towards the back  
yihun sāinū wada kaññ  
let it be, the box to right  
āskammitū  
put.

darsoālni or darsoāl wayi?  
is it ready?

Servant—  
lidars naw tinnish  
about to be ready it is little  
karra  
is left, (or remains)

Master—  
wabēt wadēt hēda?  
cook where he has gone?

Servant—  
misa yikakkilāl  
dinner he is cooking

Master—  
fit wihā yiffā balaw  
first water let it boil tell him

Servant—  
ishshi or yihun  
very well or let it be so

shāyi darsoāl gētā  
tea is ready master

Master—  
dagg bagabatā lāyi āskammitaw  
good, on table top put it

The tent is pitched, is  
the stuff to be put  
in?

Yes, be quick about it.

Put the bed at the  
back, and the box  
to the right (as you  
go in).

Is it ready?

It is nearly ready,  
there is a little  
more to do.

Where has the cook  
gone to, or what has  
become of the cook?

He is cooking the  
dinner.

Tell him to let the  
water boil first.

Very well.

Tea is ready, sir.

Good, put it on the  
table.

finjāloch wadēt nāchaw?  
cups where they are?

Servant—  
yāmatāl yittarragällū  
he will bring, {they are being  
{cleaned}

Master—  
fanusoch ābru challamā  
lamps light (plural) darkness  
matā  
has come.

kāsmoch badahinā  
pegs well  
tamatawālni?  
driven in are?

Servant—  
āwon gētā, nagar gin dagmo  
yes master but again  
innimatāchawāllan  
we will drive them in

Master—  
ara, boyi yallam, zināb  
hullo trench is not rain  
bimatā wihā  
if it comes water  
āigabām wayi?  
will it not enter?

Servant—  
fasas kwoffru blyyē  
trench dig you saying  
naggarhuāchaw innarsu gin  
I said to them they but  
rastawāl yimaslaññāl  
have forgotten, it appears to me

Master—  
dajju yizzaggā  
the door let it be shut  
batwātim āsnassāñ  
and in the morning wake me

Where are the cups?

He will bring them,  
they are being  
washed, or cleaned.

Light the lamps, it is  
getting dark.

Are the pegs well  
driven in? •

Yes, sir, but we will  
drive them in more.

Hullo! there is no  
trench; if it rains,  
will the water not  
get in?

I told them to dig a  
trench, but it seems  
that they have for-  
gotten to do so.

Let the door be shut  
and wake me in the  
morning.

Servant—  
basint sâät?  
at how much hour?

Master—  
sinagā  
when the day dawns

innānta lijoch  
you boys

Servant—  
ābēt  
sir

Master—  
kabtochun balēlit badahinā  
the horses, etc., at night well  
indittitābiku yihun,  
that you guard let it be,  
āwrē indāiās.  
wild animals so that they  
farāchaw  
do not frighten them

Servant—  
yihun gētā sost  
so let it be master three  
zabaññoch āllu  
watchmen there are

At what time?

At dawn.

You boys!

Sir?

You must guard the  
horses, etc., well at  
night so that the  
wild animals do  
not frighten them.

Very well, sir, there  
are three men on  
watch.

## QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

### A Traveller and a Guide

baHārargē mangad binnihēd  
by Harar road if we go  
Jildēsā basint kan  
Jildesa in how many days  
innigabāllan?  
we shall reach?

kaAddis Ababā tanastan  
from Addis Ababa starting  
baShoā mangad hidan  
by Shoa road going  
Jildēsā basint kan  
Jildesa in how many days  
innidarsāllan  
we shall reach?

mānāchaw mangad yishālannāl?  
which of them road {will be the}  
{best for us}

simih mān tibālāllah?  
your name what is called?

simē Gabru naw  
my name Gabru is

kawadētaññāw āgar naw  
from whereabouts country it is  
yamattāh?  
that you have come?

kaShoā mattāhu  
from Shoa I came

katamā naw wayis gizāt  
town it is or province  
naw?  
it is?

gizāt naw  
province it is

If we go by way of  
Harar, in how  
many days shall we  
reach Jildesa?

Starting from Addis  
Ababa and going  
by the Shoa road in  
how many days  
shall we reach  
Jildesa?

Which road will it be  
best for us to take?

What is your name?

My name is Gabru.

What part of the  
country do you  
come from? or  
whereabouts do  
you come from?

I come from Shoa, or  
I came from Shoa.

Is it a town or a  
province?

It is a province.

kabēstih ātagab yālla  
by your house alongside that which is  
katamā simu min yibālāl?  
town its name what is called?

gazhiyu mān yibālāl?  
the ruler of it who he is called?

yakatama shumū mān naw?  
of the town the chief who he is?

yakatama shum — naw  
of town the chief he is,  
gazhiyūm — yibālālu  
and the ruler he (pol.) is called

shumatu mindir naw?  
his rank what is?

dajjāzmāch nāchaw  
dajjāzmach he (pol.) is

iadamin bazzih sifrā  
how at this place  
tagaŋfiyah?  
are you found?

laguddāyi mattāhu  
on business I came

sirāh kantollih  
your work being right for you  
charrashni?  
have you finished?

ijjig ālkannāŋfim  
much it has not been right for me

bawadētaŋfiw mangad mattāh?  
by whereabouts road came you?

bāAkāki mangad mattāhu  
by Akaki road I came

iska Tādēchā Malkā diras  
as far Tadecha Malka (ford) as

What is the name of  
the town near your  
house?

What is the name of  
the ruler of it?

Who is the chief of  
the town?

The chief of the town  
is —, and the  
ruler is called —.

What is his rank?

He is a Dajjāzmach.

How is it that you  
are here?

I came on business.

Have you been success-  
ful in your work  
(or business)?

I have not been very  
successful.

Which road did you  
come by?

I came by the Akaki  
road.

As far as Tadecha  
I came by —

ba — mangad mattāhu  
by — road I came,  
kazziyā bāwrā mangad  
from here by main road  
mattāhu  
I came

bamānnāchaw katamā  
by which of them town  
ālfah naw yamattāh?  
having passed is it that you  
came?

kaAddis Ababā tanaščē  
from Addis Ababa I having started  
Akāki gabbāhu, dagmo  
Akaki I entered again  
kazziyā tanaščē  
from there I having started  
Ankobar gabbāhu  
Ankobar I entered.

basint kan gabbāhni?  
in how many days did you enter?

bāsrā simmint kan mattāhu  
in ten eight days I came

ilat ilat tagwāzhni?  
daily did you march?

āwon, ka-ihud bakar. āndim  
yes, Sunday except. one and  
kan ba Missar Midir  
day at Missar Midir  
wālu  
I spent the day

ilat ilat sint sint yāhil  
daily how much about  
tagwāzhni?  
did you travel?

tsahāi sittinnasā iska  
sun when she rises until  
ikkul kan diras.  
half day.

road, from there  
I came by the main  
road.

What towns did you  
pass through on  
your way here?

Starting from Addis  
Ababa I went to  
Akaki, and from  
there I went to  
Ankobar.

How long did it take  
you? or how many  
days did it take you?

I came in eighteen  
days, or I got here  
in eighteen days.

Did you travel every  
day?

Yes, except on Sun-  
day. And I spent  
one day at Missar  
Midir.

About how far did  
you travel each day?

From sunrise till mid-  
day.



mangadu dagg nawni wayis  
the road good is it or  
kifu?  
bad?

änd ändu sifrā dagg nabbar  
one one place good it was,  
änd ändū gin ijig kifū  
one one but very bad  
nabbara  
it was

bawadstaññaw sifrā bakkul naw  
at about where place about is it  
kifu yanabbara?  
bad that it was?

ba — nnā ba — sifrā bakkul  
at — and at — place about  
naw.  
it is

bizu kulkulat ällabbatni?  
much steepness is there in it?

äwon or älla  
yes there is

sila mangadu kifät  
on account the road badness  
baklochun marrägañ äsfallagahni?  
the mules to unload was it neces-  
sary for you?

äy! marrägañ äläsfallagaññim  
oh to unload it was not necessary  
for me

ka — iska — mangadu  
from — up to — the road  
täwkällahini?  
do you know?

äwkyällahu (Perfect tense)  
I know it

Is the road good or  
bad?

In some places it was  
good, but in others  
it was very bad.

Whereabouts was it  
that it was bad?

At — and — it  
is (bad).

Are there many steep  
places in it?

There are.

Did you find it neces-  
sary to unload the  
mules on account of  
the badness of the  
road?

Oh no, I did not find  
it necessary to un-  
load.

Do you know the road  
from — to — ?

Yes, I do.

sint gizē yihonāl mangadun  
how many times would it be (or is it)  
the road

yatamalällashaw?  
that you have been along it?

bizu gizē  
many times

latachāna kabt yimmachchālmi?  
for laden animals is it fit?

yimmachchāl  
it is fit

kāhun bafit machē naw  
now before when it is  
mangadun yahēdhaw?  
the road that you have gone it?

hulat war yihonāl  
two months it will be

mangadūn indamin ägaññahaw?  
the road how like did you find it?

bañām kifu älnabbaram  
very bad it was not

ijig yammiaschaggar sifrā  
very which causes difficulty place  
bizu ällabbatni?  
many is there in it?

hulat sifrā kabbād chinat  
two places heavy load  
latachāna kabt kifu naw  
for laden animals bad is

kazzih tanastah basint  
from here you starting in how many  
kan tigabällah?  
days will you enter?

lafattana saw zatañ kan yidarsäl  
for a hastened man nine days he will  
arrive

About how many times  
have you been along  
the road?

Many times.

Is it fit for laden  
animals?

Yes, it is.

When was the last  
time you travelled  
by the road before  
this?

It is about two months  
ago.

What did you find  
the road was like?

It was not very bad.

Are there many very  
trying places in it?

In two places it is bad  
for heavily laden  
animals.

Starting from here, in  
how many days will  
you arrive there?

A man travelling fast  
will arrive in nine  
days, but a man

lālfattana saw haya ārāt  
for not a hastened man twenty four  
kan yāsfalligāl  
days it is necessary

ilat ilat sint yāhil naw maftan  
daily how much is it hastening  
yammibāl?  
that which is called?

tsahāi sittiwafā iska āssir  
sun when she rises till ten  
sāāt diras naw maftan  
hours till it is hastening  
yammibāl kahulat sāāt  
which is called, from two hours  
iska ikkul kan diras gin  
till half day till but  
zigg mangad yibālāl  
slow road it is called

bamangad wihā bizu yiggaññālni?  
on road water plenty will it be  
found?

āitafām  
it will not be wanting, or  
yallam wihā  
there is not water.

kāndu wihā iska lēlā  
from one water till other  
wihā sint yāhil  
water how much  
yāskēdāl?  
does it make go?

kāndu wihā bakkul lēlīt  
from one water at half night  
binninnassā bahulataññā  
if we start on the second  
kan wada mātā lēlā wihā  
day towards evening other water  
innāgaññāllan  
we shall find

not travelling fast  
will need twenty-  
four days.

How long a march  
every day would  
you call hastening?

Travelling from sun-  
rise till four o'clock  
is called hastening,  
but going from  
eight o'clock till  
midday is travel-  
ling slowly.

Is there plenty of  
water along the  
road? or can one  
get plenty of water  
along the road?

Oh yes, there is plenty  
or  
there is no water.

How far is it from  
one water to the  
next?

If we start at mid-  
night from one  
water we shall  
reach the next one  
the second day to-  
wards the evening.

bamangadu hullu lakabt sār  
on the road all for animals grass  
yiggaññālni?  
will it be found?

bakata mā gabsinnā sār  
in town barley and grass  
āitafām bamangadu  
will not be wanting, on the road  
gin bawihā ātagab  
but at water beside  
källaw sār bakar  
than that which is grass except  
lēlā āiggaññim  
other will not be found

wihāussā yagudgwād nawni  
as to the water, of well is it  
wayis fasāsh?  
or stream?

bāndu sifrā fasāsh naw balēlā  
at one place stream it is, at other  
dagmo gudgwād naw  
again well it is

āgarussā mēdā nawni wayis  
as to the country, plain is it or  
taratarām?  
mountainous?

iska — diras mēdā naw kañilo  
as far as — plain it is, following  
gin taratarām naw  
but mountainous it is

bamangadu girānnā kaññ dur  
on the road left and right forest  
nawni wayis galātā?  
is it or open?

durim ālla galāām  
forest there is and open (country)  
ālla  
there is

Can one get grass  
for the animals all  
along the road?

In the towns barley  
and grass will be  
plentiful, but along  
the road there is  
nothing except the  
grass which grows  
near the water.

About the water, are  
they wells or  
streams?

In some places there  
are streams, in  
others there are  
wells.

What is the country  
like? is it plain or  
mountainous?

As far as — it is  
flat, after that it is  
mountainous.

Is it open on either  
side of the road or  
are there forests?

There are forests and  
also open country.

bagalātā sifrā min yāhil  
in the open place what amount  
girānnā kaññi yittāyāl?  
left and right is it seen?

iska ruk diras yittāyāl  
as far far as it is seen  
yammikalakkil . nagar yallam  
that which prohibits thing is not

sārussā bamangadu rajjim nawni?  
and the grass on the road long is it?

takātiloāl  
it has been burnt

tarārām kamangadu  
and the mountains from the road  
min yāhil yirikāl?  
what amount is it far?

tarāroch ruk nāshaw gin  
mountains far they are, but  
girānnā kaññi tarārā  
left and right mountains  
silālla mangadū bagudgwādā  
there being the road in low-lying  
wust naw  
inside is

mangadu dingyām nawni?  
the road stony is it?

āyi āshawā naw  
oh no, sand it is

bamangadu wanz āllabbatni?  
on the road river is there on it?

ālla wanz (or āllu wanzoch)  
there are rivers

indēt yishshāggarāllu?  
how are they crossed?

malkā ālla dildim ālla  
ford there is, bridge there is

How far can one see  
in the open country?

One can see a long  
distance, there is  
nothing to obstruct  
the view.

How about the grass,  
along the road, is it  
long?

It has been burnt.

And how far from  
the road are the  
mountains?

The mountains are  
far away, but as  
there are mountains  
on the right and left,  
the road runs along  
a valley.

Is the road stony?

Oh no, it is sandy.

Are there any rivers  
on the road?

Yes, there are.

How does one cross  
them?

There is both a ford  
and a bridge.

dildiws tankārrā  
and the bridge strong nawni  
is it?

naw  
it is

bamin tasartoāl?  
with what made it is?  
or

bamindir naw yatasarrāw?  
with what it is that which it is made?

babiratinnā bainchat tasartoāl  
with iron and with wood it is made

bawanz dārnā dāru ijig  
at river bank and bank very  
kukul nawni?  
steep is it?

bawadahiffāw bakkul ijig ruk  
towards here by very far  
naw bawadyāññāw bakkul  
it is, towards there by  
gin kirb naw  
but near it is

bamalkāw wihā tilk nawni?  
at the ford water deep is it?

ijig tilk āidollam iska  
very deep it is not, up to  
gulbat diras bihchā naw  
knee up to only it is

fasāshu hāyilaññā nawni?  
the stream strong is it?

bakiramt sawn yiwasdāl baklon  
in the rains man it takes, mule  
yiwasdāl āhun gin dahinā  
it takes, now but good  
naw  
it is

bawihā wust dingiyām nawni  
in water inside stony is it  
wayis āshawā?  
or sand?

And is the bridge  
strong?

Yes.

What is it made of?

It is made of iron and  
wood.

Are the banks very  
steep?

The near bank is  
very steep, but the  
farther bank is not  
so steep.

Is the water deep at  
the ford?

It is not very deep, it  
comes up to the  
knees.

Is the stream strong?

In the rains it some-  
times carries away  
men and mules, but  
at present it is all  
right.

Is the bottom stony  
or sandy?

āshawā    naw  
sand        it is

It is sandy.

### LOCAL INFORMATION

1. (a) Ka — iska — diras  
From — to — as far as  
min yāhil mangad naw?  
what much road is?

(b) Kazzih tanastan la  
From here we having started to  
— basint sāt  
— in how many hours  
innigabāllan?  
we shall enter?

or,  
Kazzih yasint sāt  
From here of how many hours  
mangad naw?  
road it is?

(c) nigarañ ibākkih  
tell me please

2. yazzih āgar simu min  
of this district the name what  
yibālāl? yazziyā mandar?  
is called? of that village?  
yazziyā tarārā?  
of that mountain?

3. yamandar alakāw wadēt  
of village the chief where-  
bakkul nāchaw?  
abouts is he (pol.)?

4. simāchaw mān yibālāllu?  
his name what is called?

5. ānd saw hido yimtu  
one man going come  
yibalāchaw  
let him say to him

6. Hidnā nā balaw  
go and come say to him

1. (a) How far is it  
from here to —?

(b) In how many  
hours can one reach  
—?

or,  
How many hours  
journey is it from  
here?

(c) Please tell me.

2. What is the name  
of this district? that  
village? that hill?

3. Where is the chief  
man of the village?

4. What is his (pol.)  
name?

5. Let someone go and  
call him (pol.).

6. Go and fetch him.  
(i.e., Servant).

7. Kazzih sifrā bahwālā wadēt  
this place after where-  
bakkul wihā yiggaññāl?  
abouts water will be found?

8. ruk naw wayi?  
far it is?

9. bizu nawni?  
much there is?  
wihā malkām nawni?  
water good is it?

10. sila sawochē sink  
for my men supplies  
ifālligāllahu  
I require

11. Injarānā bagg, tēj, tallā,  
bread and sheep, tej, talla,  
firē, ātākilt, mār, kibē,  
fruit, vegetables, honey, butter,  
watatim, sila kabtochim  
milk and, for animals and  
migib āmtāllif ibākkih  
food, bring me please

12. Mangadū dahinā naw?  
the road good it is?  
bamangadū bizū chikā  
on the road much mud  
ālla wayi? saw yiwadkāl wayi?  
there is? man will he fall?  
darak nawni?  
dry it is?

7. Where is the next  
water?

8. Is it far on?

9. Is there much of  
it?  
— Is the water good?

10. I want supplies  
for my party.

11. Please bring  
bread, sheep, tej,  
talla, fruit, vege-  
tables, honey, butter,  
milk, and food for  
the animals.

12. Is the road good  
for travelling?  
muddy? slippery?  
dry?

## AMHARIC LETTERS AND DOCUMENTS

## Letter 1.

lagirmāwi <i>To his majesty</i>	nigusa <i>king of</i>	nagast <i>kings</i>	zaītiyopyā <i>of Ethiopia:</i>	
madhānē <i>saviour of</i>	ālam <i>the world</i>	idmēnnā <i>age and</i>	tēnā <i>health</i>	yistillif <i>may He give for me:</i>
iyālu <i>as I say</i>	ässir-ässir-gizē <i>ten-ten-times</i>	ijj <i>I bow</i>	inasällahu <i>I bow</i>	
wada <i>to</i>	Jimmā <i>Jimma</i>	hijjē <i>going</i>	nifās <i>wind</i>	lamakkabalinnā <i>to receive and</i>
āgar <i>country</i>	lamāyyat <i>to see</i>	silafallaghu <i>because I wanted</i>	girmāwinatwo <i>your majesty</i>	
yammīāsfalligawn <i>which is necessary</i>	fakād <i>permission</i>	indisafuñ <i>that you may give me.</i>		
ilaminällahu <i>I beg.</i>				

*Translation.* To His Majesty the Emperor of Ethiopia. I offer my humble duty, praying that God may give you long life and health. I want to go to Jimma for a change of air and to see the country, and beg Your Majesty to give me the necessary papers.

## Letter 2.

yidras <i>may it reach</i>	lakibur <i>to the honoured</i>	dajjāzmāch <i>dajjazmach</i>	Igalē <i>So-and-so</i>
yasidāmo <i>of Sidamo</i>	āwrājǝ <i>province</i>	gazhī <i>ruler</i>	
kibur <i>honoured</i>	hoy <i>to</i>	wada <i>to</i>	Kēnyā <i>Kenya</i>
bagizātwo <i>your territory</i>	wust <i>in</i>	silahona <i>because it is</i>	lamālaf <i>to pass</i>
latakātāochē <i>for my followers</i>	yammīāsfalligawn <i>which is necessary</i>	yammigwāzaw <i>that I journey</i>	sinkinnā <i>provisions and</i>
yammīāsfalligutin <i>which are necessary</i>		zabañfoch <i>police</i>	mangad <i>road</i>
indimaruñ <i>that they may lead me</i>		indīāzzullif <i>that you will order for me</i>	
bamākbar <i>by giving honour</i>	ilaminwotällahu <i>I beg you.</i>		

*Translation.* To Dajjazmach So-and-so, ruler of Sidamo Province.

Sir,—I am going to Kenya, and since I shall be journeying through your country, I have the honour to beg you to arrange the necessary food for my men, and police to show me the road.

## Letter 3.

yidras <i>may it reach</i>	kaAto <i>to Ato</i>	Walda <i>Walda</i>	Gabriyēl <i>Gabriel</i>	latēnāh <i>for your health</i>
indamin <i>how have you passed the time</i>	sanbitahāl <i>I</i>	inē <i>I</i>	kānta <i>from you</i>	
katalayyahu <i>for I am separated</i>	kanāfkotih <i>for your longing</i>	batakar <i>except</i>	igziābihēr <i>God</i>	
yimmasgan <i>may He be praised</i>	dahinā <i>well</i>	nañ. <i>I am.</i>	bānta <i>by your</i>	tsalot <i>prayer</i>
baSillāsē <i>by the Trinity</i>	charinnat <i>goodness</i>	badahinā <i>well</i>	Dabra <i>Debra</i>	Mārkos <i>Markos</i>
darrashu. <i>I reached.</i>	lana <i>To such as</i>	Ato <i>Ato</i>	Walda <i>Walda</i>	Māryāminnā <i>Mariam</i>
la-immēt <i>to lady</i>	Jamānash <i>Jamanash</i>	salāmtāēn <i>my greeting</i>	indittinagirillif <i>that you may tell for me</i>	
ilaminhällahu <i>I beg you.</i>	yaIsrāēl <i>of Israel</i>	āmlāk <i>God</i>	baāyina <i>by eyes of</i>	sigā <i>flesh</i>
lamagganāñat <i>to meeting</i>		yābkān <i>may He satisfy us.</i>		

*Translation.* To Mr. Walda Gabriel. How has your health been these days? Thank God, I am well—except for the separation from you, and the longing I have for you. Through your prayers and the goodness of the Trinity, I reached Debra Markos safely. Give my greetings to Mr. Walda Mariam and to Mrs. Jamanesh. May the God of Israel satisfy us by causing us to meet once more eye to eye.

## TRANSLATION OF ENGLISH INTO AMHARIC

(Extract from pages 248-9 of Major Powell Cotton's  
"Shooting Trip through Abyssinia.")

## ENGLISH

MAJOR COTTON'S SERVANT SPEAKS:—After starting from here, I let the mule graze at some water that I came to, and after a while I went on and passed the night at a village near Injabara. Next morning as I sat on the bank of the Futtem river to drink, with my rifle across my knees and the mule beside me, ten men suddenly ran upon me from behind, took away my rifle, the mule, and the letters which were in my waistband. I know that they were Ras Warke's soldiers. They accused me of having been in the Italian service and having fought against them, and of now being in the service of an Englishman; they beat me and left me tied up for two hours. They then released me, and gave me back my rifle and my mule, and told me to go back to my master and tell him that they had taken the letters. I returned to the place where I had slept the night before, and the owner of the house in which I had slept showed me a road which avoided Buré, Ras Warke's town. I waited till nightfall and started in the dark. The man guided me till midnight when we found a road that I knew, and then he returned. At daybreak I hid myself in some bush near some water. For three nights I went on thus, at times on the mule, and at times walking, avoiding all large villages, but on the fourth night, when going down a steep place, the mule fell, and both of us rolled down into the valley. When I got up I found that the mule had been injured, but I led it along till we reached the Abbai (Blue Nile) the second night. Here, after drinking some water, the mule fell down dead, so I took off the saddle and bridle and crossed the river. Having gained the farther bank I said to myself, "Now I am safe".

Three days after crossing the river I arrived at Addis Ababa, but when I got there, I found Mr. Biru had gone out, and that Mr. Mackelvie is sick. The next day Mr. Biru took me to the Emperor's house, and after the Emperor had heard Captain Harrington's letter (read out to him), I was taken before him. He asked me whether I was the man from whom they had taken the letters, and also asked me how my master had been received at Debra

Markos. I told him that when we arrived at his town, King Takla Haimanot and the Queen were in the country, but that the Fitawararies had given us plenty of food and had also given us a guide to take us to Ras Warke, and that Ras Warke had also received my master well, and had given us plenty of provisions. The guide, who was a Basha, continually told us that there was plenty of game ahead, but not finding any game anywhere, my master was very angry, and said that he had not come to this country to listen to lies. They said that he was only permitted to shoot in Simien and nowhere else. Hearing this my master said he would not go on, he would wait where he was, and ordered letters to be written and gave them to me and told me to go quickly to the Emperor. The Emperor asked me how it was that his orders which the letters contained had not been obeyed. I answered that the Basha had said that the permits only allowed my master to shoot in Simien and on the road, but not off the road on either side. On hearing this the Emperor was very angry and asked me about many matters. Then he ordered other letters to be written, and told me that I must start the next morning. I told the Emperor that as they had beaten me once and robbed me, I was afraid. He said: "Don't you fear, I shall give you a letter saying that whoever obstructs you or does not assist you on your way, shall be punished." The next day Mr. Biru bought a mule for me and gave me three letters, and I started on my journey. It is eight days to-day since I left Addis Ababa.

## AS TRANSLATED INTO AMHARIC

kazziyā	tanaschchē	bāgaññahu	wihā	tikit
<i>From here</i>	<i>having started</i>	<i>at I found</i>	<i>water</i>	<i>a little</i>
sār	lbalā	baklo	fattāhu	ākitim
<i>grass</i>	<i>to eat</i>	<i>mule</i>	<i>I let go</i>	<i>and little</i>
mangad	yizhzhē	hēdhu	baInjabārā	ātagab
<i>waited</i>	<i>road</i>	<i>taking</i>	<i>I went.</i>	<i>At Injabara</i>
bānd	mandar	āddarhu	banagāw	baFuttem
<i>at one village</i>	<i>I passed</i>	<i>the night.</i>	<i>In the morning</i>	<i>at Futtem</i>
wanz	dār	tamanjā	bagirē	ādriggē
<i>river</i>	<i>bank</i>	<i>gun</i>	<i>at my foot</i>	<i>having put</i>
bātagabē	huno	ba	wihā	lamataāt
<i>at my side</i>	<i>being,</i>	<i>by water</i>	<i>to drink</i>	<i>as I eat,</i>
kahwālā	āssir	sawooh	badingat	rotubbīn
<i>from behind</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>ten</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>suddenly</i>
				<i>ran upon me,</i>

tamanjännä baklo barnakkannatēm yanabbaru dabdābboch  
*gun and mule in my waistband which were letters*  
 wassadubbiñ ya Rās Warkē wattāddaroch indahonu  
*they took from me. Of Ras Warke soldiers that they are*  
 āwwakhuāchaw ānta fit yašālyān āshkar hunah  
*I know them. You first of Italians servant being*  
 kaññā gārā tawāgtahāl āhunim yangliz  
*with us you fought and now Englishman's*  
 āshkar nah indih bilaw dabaddabuñinnā  
*servant you are, thus having said, they beat me*  
 hulāt sāāt tāsrē āskarruñ hwālā  
*and two hours I being tied up they made me stay. Afterwards*  
 fattuñinnā tamanjā baklom mallasullūñ  
*they released me and gun and mule they returned to me*  
 hid wada gētāh tamalas dabdābboch  
*go to your master return, letters*  
 wassadubbiñ bilah nigaraw āluñ  
*they took from me you saying tell him they said to-me.*  
 balēlit wada taññahubbat botā tamallaahu  
*At night towards in which I slept place I returned.*  
 yataññahubbat bēt bālābēt Burē yammibāl  
*In which I slept house the owner Burē which is called*  
 yaRās Warkē katamā bānd gar āskarto  
*of Ras Warke town at one side remaining*  
 yammihédawn mangad āsāyyañ iska lēlit koyichehē  
*which goes road he showed me. Till night waiting*  
 bachallamā tanassāhu sawyaw iska ikkul lēlit  
*in darkness I started, the man till midnight*  
 yāwwakhut mangad iska āgaññana diras  
*which I knew road till we found till*  
 marāñinnā tamallasa kan sinagā bawihā  
*he guided and returned. Day when it broke at water*  
 ātagab banabbara badan tashashaghūñ \* tikit  
*side which was in bush I hid myself. A little*  
 babaklo takammichēhē, tikit bagir, tillik mandar  
*on mule I riding, little on feet, large villages*  
 hullu tichchē sost lelit hēdhū bārātaññā  
*all leaving far, three nights I went. On the fourth*  
 lēlit gin bakulkulat siward sālāhu baklo  
*night but on steep place while descending I was, mule*  
 waddaka, wadko inēnnā baklo hulātāchin  
*fell, he falling I and mule both of us*  
 gilbiñ bilan bagudgwādā waddakna batanassāhu  
*rolling into valley we fell. When I got up*

\* In Gojjam the Pronominal Suffix “-ñ” is often added to the First Person Singular of the Past Tense.

gizē baklo yatagwodā indahona āyyahu nagar gin  
*time mule injured that it was I saw. But*  
 iska hulataññā lēlit wada Abbāi  
*till second night to Abbai*  
 iskinnidars diras baklown sābhu bazzih wiñā  
*till we reach till the mule I led. Here water*  
 tattito muto waddaka inēm korichā  
*drinking, dying, it fell, and I saddle*  
 ligwāmin āwašichchēbbat wanzu tashāgarhu  
*and bridle taking off from it, the river I crossed*  
 wadiyā yalla dār āgiñchchē āhun  
*towards there which is bank having gained now*  
 dahinā naw āluñ \*  
*well it is I said to myself.*  
 Abbāi katashāgarhu sost kan bahwālā bakkulakan  
*Abbai from I crossed three days after at mid-day*  
 bAddis Ababā gabbāhu bagabbāhu gizē  
*at Addis Ababa I entered. At time I entered*  
 gin Ato Biru wañitawunnā Ato Makilwi  
*but Mr. Biru having gone out and Mr. Mackelvie*  
 tāmmax āgaññahūchaw banagāw Ato Biru wada  
*being sick I found them. In the morning Mr. Biru to the*  
 Jānhoi gibbi wassaduñ Jānhoim yaKapitēn  
*Emperor's palace took me, and the Emperor of Captain*  
 Harrington dabdābbē kasammu bahwālā  
*Harrington letter when he heard after*  
 wadarsāchaw ākarrabuñ dabdābboch  
*to him made me approach, letters*  
 yawassadubbat saw ānta nah? baDabra Mārkos  
*who they took from man are you? at Debra Markos*  
 gētāhin badahnā takkabalu wayi bilaw  
*your master well did they receive? saying*  
 tayyakuñ inñā bakatamāchaw badarrasna gizē  
*he asked me. We at their town at we arrived time*  
 nigus Takla Hāyimānotinnā nigist wada āgar  
*king Takla Hayimānot and queen to country*  
 hidaw nabbar Fitawārōch gin bizu  
*had gone Fitauraries but much*  
 migib sattuñinnā wada Ras Warkē lamahēd  
*food they gave. To Ras Warke to go*  
 yamanged mari sattuñ Ras Warkē dagmo  
*of road guide they gave us. Ras Warke also*  
 gētāchinip badahinā taganāññunnā bizu sink  
*our master well met and much provisions*

\* In Gojjam the Pronominal Suffix “-ñ” is often added to the First Person Singular of the Past Tense.

sattu blyyē mallashuāchaw yamangad  
 he gave saying I answered him. Of road  
 mariu Bāshā nabbar fit bamangad hullu  
 the guide a Basha was, ahead in road all  
 bizu āwrē yiggaññāl āla āwrēus bāinor  
 much game will be found he said, game not living  
 huno gētā ijig takwotū āsat indisamā  
 being, master very angry was, lies to hear  
 wadazzih āgar ālmattahuma ālu hwālā  
 to this country I came not he said. Afterwards  
 baSimēn āgar bichchā naw āddan balēlā  
 in Simien country, only it is shooting, in other  
 āgar ādollam āla Bāshāw yihannan mālatāchaw  
 country it is not said the Basha. This his (pol.) saying  
 samtaw ālhēdim bazzih ikoyāllahu ālu  
 having heard I will not go on, here I will wait said  
 gētā dabdābbochim tatsfaw tolo wada  
 master, letters and having been written, quickly to  
 Jānhoi indittihēd yihun bilaw  
 the Emperor that you go be it having said  
 sattu indamin naw badabdābbochē  
 he gave to me. How is it in my letters  
 wust yanabbara fakādē āltāzzazam bilaw tayyakuñ  
 in which was my wish was not obeyed? asking asked me  
 Jānhoi baSimēninnā bamangad bichchā naw  
 the Emperor. In Simen and on road only is  
 āddan wada girānnā kaññi mālaf yallam  
 shooting to left and right crossing is not  
 yilāl yaJānhoi yafakād warakat indih  
 it says of Emperor of permit paper so said  
 āla Bāshāw ālhūāchaw yihannan samtaw  
 the Basha I said to him. This having heard  
 Jānhoi ijig takwotū bizu nagarim  
 the Emperor very angry was, many things and  
 tayyakuñ hwālā lēlā dābdābboch yitsāfu  
 he asked me. Afterwards other letters let them be written  
 ālu āntam banagatāw inditimmallas  
 he said, and you in the morning that you return  
 yihun āluñ inē ānd gizē  
 let it be he said to me. I one time  
 dabaddabuñinnā ganzabēn wassadubbif āhunim  
 they beat me and my belongings they took from me and now  
 dagmo yāschaggirufñāl ifarāllahu biyyē  
 again they will trouble me I am afraid saying  
 mallashuāchaw āttifrā yammikalakkilihinnā  
 answered him. Don't you fear who obstructs you

yammāiyāshaññih ikattāllahu yammil  
 and who escorts you not on the way I shall punish which say  
 warakat isatahāllauh ālu banagatāw  
 letter I shall give you he (pol.) said. In the morning  
 Ato Biru baklo gazzuiliñ sost dābdābbochim  
 Mr. Biru a mule bought me three letters and  
 sattuñ inēm mangadē yāzhu zārē kAddis  
 he gave me, and I my road took. To-day from Addis  
 Ababā katanassāhu simmint kan naw.  
 Ababa since I starting eight days it is.



## ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY

(The Amharic verbs given below are in the 3rd person singular, past tense. In order that it may be known, in accordance with Rules for Verbs Nos. 1 and 2 (page 17), to which Type verbs of two or three syllables belong, the Infinitive of such verbs (or, in the case of verbs beginning with "a", the Imperative) is included in brackets beside the verbs in this Vocabulary.

a or an,  
*abast*,  
 abandon,  
*abate*, v.a.,  
*abduct*,  
*abide*,  
*ability*,  
*able*, adj.,  
*able (to be)*, v.,  
*able-bodied*,  
*abode*,  
*abolish*,  
*above*,  
*abroad*,  
*he went abroad*,  
*he came from abroad*,  
*abrupt*,  
*abruptly*,  
*abscond*,  
  
*absence*,  
*absent*,  
*absolute*,  
*absolutely*,  
*absolve*,  
*absorb*,  
*abstain*,  
  
*abstract*, v.a.,  
*abundance*,  
*abundant*,  
*abuse*, s.  
*abuse*, v.a.,  
*abyss*,  
*acacia*,

*masc.*, ānd; *fem.*, ānditu.  
 bahwālā.  
 tawa (Type 1).  
 āsānnasa, āgwoddala.  
 tallafa. (maḥlaf).  
 nora, takammaṣa.  
 chilot, machāl.  
 chāyi.  
 chāla.  
 gwobaz.  
 bēt, manoryā.  
 āshāra, ātafiā.  
 lāyi.  
 ingidā āgar, wichi āgar.  
 wada ingidā āgar hēda.  
 kangidā āgar mattā.  
 kwurt.  
 kwurt ādrigo.  
 shasha (mashashkaddā),  
 (makdāt).  
 ālamanor.  
 yammāinor.  
 fīsum.  
 fatsmo.  
 fattā (maftāt).  
 tattā (matattāt), wāta (mawāt).  
 tawa (Type 1), karra (makrat),  
 yikar āla.  
 āwattā.  
 bizāt, milāt.  
 yammibazā, molto.  
 sidib.  
 saddaba (masdab).  
 gadal.  
 girār.  
 68

*accede*,  
*accelerate*,  
*accept*,  
  
*acceptable*,  
*acceptably*,  
*acceptance*,  
*access*,  
*accident (misfortune)*,  
*accidentally*,  
  
*accompany*,  
  
*accomplice*,  
*accomplish*,  
*according to*,  
*account, tale*,  
*accumulate, v.a.*,  
*accumulate, v.n.*,  
*accurate*,  
*accusation*,  
*accuse*,  
*accuser*,  
*accustom, get accustomed to*,  
*accustom, v.a.*,  
*ache, s.*,  
*ache, v.a.*,  
  
*acid, s.*,  
*acquaint*,  
*acquaintance (knowledge)*,  
*acquiesce*,  
*acquit*,  
*act, s.*,  
*act, v.a.*,  
*action*,  
*active*,  
*add*,  
*add (sum)*,  
*addition to (in addition to)*,  
*additional*,  
*address, s.*,  
*adequate*,  
*adjust*,  
*admire*,  
  
*admit (let in)*,  
  
 ishshī āla.  
 āsfattana.  
 takabbala, wassada (maw-  
 sad).  
 das yāssañña.  
 das āssaññito.  
 makkabal.  
 magbāt.  
 ādagā, dingataññā nagar.  
 indilyāo, sāltāssab, badin-  
 gat.  
 shañña (mashaññat), ābro  
 hēda.  
 bēlinjarā.  
 faṭṭsama (mafatsam).  
 inda . . .  
 tārik.  
 sabassaba, ātarākka.  
 tasabassaba, tatarākka.  
 likk.  
 kis.  
 kassasa (maksas).  
 kasāsh.  
 lammada (malmad).  
 ālammadā.  
 wigāt, mitat.  
 āmmama-w (reflex.), waggā  
 (mawgāt).  
 matātā.  
 āstāwwaka.  
 iwukat.  
 ishshī āla.  
 bayyanallat, āsaddaka.  
 sirā.  
 ādarraga (mādrag).  
 ādrāgot.  
 gwobaz.  
 chammara (machammar).  
 dammara (madammaz).  
 ka . . . balāyi.  
 yatachammara.  
 ādrāshā.  
 yammibakā.  
 \*lik ādarraga, āstakākkala.  
 waddada (mawdad), ākab-  
 bara, ādannaka.  
 āsgabbā.

<i>admittance,</i>	magbät.
<i>adorn, v.a.,</i>	shallama, (mashallam), ägëtsa.
<i>advance, v.n.,</i>	kaddama (makdam).
<i>advancement,</i>	makdam.
<i>advantage,</i>	rabb, tikim.
<i>advantageous,</i>	yammirabä, tikim yällabbat.
<i>adversity,</i>	chiggir, makarä.
<i>advice,</i>	mikir.
<i>advise,</i>	makkara (mamkar).
<i>adviser,</i>	makäri.
<i>affliction,</i>	ämäkäri.
<i>afraid (to be),</i>	farrä.
<i>afraid (one who is),</i>	fari.
<i>after,</i>	bahwälä (or bauhälä).
<i>afternoon,</i>	kasaät bahwälä.
<i>afterwards,</i>	bahwälä.
<i>again,</i>	dagmo, indaganä.
<i>against,</i>	ba . . . (prefix).
<i>age,</i>	idmë.
<i>age (historic),</i>	zaman.
<i>agent,</i>	wakil.
<i>aggressor,</i>	baddäi.
<i>agree,</i>	ishshî äla.
<i>agree together,</i>	tasamämmu.
<i>agreement,</i>	simiminnat, wul.
<i>ahead,</i>	wada fit, fit.
<i>aid, s.,</i>	irdätä.
<i>aid, v.,</i>	raddä (mardät).
<i>aim, to (at),</i>	daggana (ba-), (madaggan).
<i>air, s.,</i>	nifäa, äyar.
<i>air, v.a.,</i>	änäffasa.
<i>alarm,</i>	hukat.
<i>alike (to be),</i>	änd hona, massala.
<i>alive,</i>	hiyaw.
<i>all,</i>	hullu.
<i>all right!</i>	ishshî, dagg.
<i>alliance,</i>	wadäjinnat.
<i>allot,</i>	äkäffala, satta (mastat).
<i>allow,</i>	fakkada (makkad).
<i>ally,</i>	yafor gwadañña.
<i>almost,</i>	tikit karto, lldars.
<i>alone,</i>	bichchä.
<i>aloud,</i>	batillik dimts, batillik äf,
	bachuhat.
<i>also,</i>	dagmo.
<i>alter, v.a.,</i>	lawwata (malawwat).
<i>although,</i>	minim bi-, nagar gin.

<i>always,</i>	hullagizä, zawatir, sark, watiro.
<i>amble, v.,</i>	saggara (masgar).
<i>ambush, v.a.,</i>	ädagä täla (ba-), ädaffata.
<i>ameliorate,</i>	äkallala.
<i>among,</i>	ba . . . makäkal.
<i>ample,</i>	yammibakä.
<i>amuse,</i>	tachäwwata.
<i>amusement,</i>	chawätä.
<i>ancestor,</i>	äbbät.
<i>and,</i>	. . . m, . . . nnä (suffixes).
<i>angel,</i>	maläk (pl. maläikt).
<i>anger, s.,</i>	kwuttä.
<i>angle, s.,</i>	mäizan.
<i>animal,</i>	insisä, äwrë.
<i>animals (domestic),</i>	kabt.
<i>animosity,</i>	til.
<i>ankle,</i>	kwurochimchimt.
<i>annex, v.a.,</i>	chammara (machammar).
<i>annihilate,</i>	ätaffä.
<i>announce,</i>	tanäggara, awä j naggara (man- gar).
<i>announcement,</i>	warë.
<i>annoy,</i>	äskayama.
<i>anoint,</i>	kabbä (makbät).
<i>another,</i>	lälä, dagmo änd.
<i>answer, s.,</i>	milläsh (usually pronounced möllss).
<i>answer, v.a.,</i>	mallasa (mamallas).
<i>ant (large),</i>	gwundän.
<i>ant (small),</i>	kuchäch.
<i>ant (white),</i>	mist.
<i>anvil,</i>	masf.
<i>anxiety,</i>	sigät, machchanak.
<i>any,</i>	männim, minim, ändäch.
<i>ape,</i>	totä.
<i>apostle,</i>	häwäryä (pl. häwäryät).
<i>apparatus,</i>	ikä.
<i>appeal (legal), s.,</i>	yigbäñ, sabar.
<i>appeal, v.a.,</i>	tamättana, yigbäñ äla.
<i>appear (to seem),</i>	massala (mamsal).
<i>appear (to show oneself),</i>	täyya.
<i>apprentice,</i>	tamäri.
<i>approach, v.a.</i>	karraba (makrab).
<i>appropriate, adj.,</i>	yammiggabbä.
<i>approval,</i>	ishshî mälat.
<i>approve,</i>	ishshî äla, dagg äla.
<i>approximately,</i>	wada, yähil.

<i>April,</i>	miyāzyā.
<i>arbitrate,</i>	galāggala.
<i>arbitrator,</i>	galāgāyi.
<i>arch,</i>	kaat.
<i>arduous,</i>	yammīāschaggar.
<i>argue,</i>	takarākkara.
<i>argument,</i>	kirikkir.
<i>arise,</i>	tanassā.
<i>arm, s.,</i>	kind, ij.
<i>arms (weapons),</i>	yator ikā, masāriyā.
<i>army,</i>	yator sarāwit.
<i>around,</i>	bazuryā.
<i>arouse,</i>	ānassā.
<i>arrive,</i>	darrasa (madras), gabbā (mag-bāt).
<i>arrow,</i>	fiāṣā.
<i>artful,</i>	biḥātafiñā.
<i>article,</i>	ikā, nagar.
<i>artillery,</i>	madf.
<i>as,</i>	inda.
<i>ascend,</i>	wattā (mawtāt).
<i>ascension,</i>	irgat.
<i>ascend,</i>	mawtāt, dāgat.
<i>ascertain,</i>	tayyaka (matayyak).
<i>ashamed, to be,</i>	āffara.
<i>ashes,</i>	āmād.
<i>ask,</i>	tayyaka (matayyak).
<i>asleep,</i>	ānkālāffā.
<i>assemble, v.a.,</i>	sabassaba.
<i>assemble, v.n.,</i>	tasabassaba.
<i>assembly,</i>	gubās.
<i>assist, v.n.,</i>	ishshī āla.
<i>assist,</i>	raddā (mardāt).
<i>assistance,</i>	irdātā.
<i>assistant,</i>	raddāt.
<i>astonish,</i>	āsdannaka.
<i>at,</i>	ba . . . (prefix).
<i>atone,</i>	sarraya.
<i>atonement,</i>	airyat.
<i>attach,</i>	gattama, āfābbaka.
<i>attain,</i>	darrasa.
<i>attempt, v.a.,</i>	mokkara (mamokkar).
<i>attendant,</i>	āgalgāyi, āshkar, lijj.
<i>attention,</i>	matabbak.
<i>auction, s.,</i>	hārāj.
<i>audible,</i>	yammīssammā.
<i>August,</i>	nahāsē.

<i>aunt,</i>	ākist.
<i>authentic,</i>	irgitaññā, iwunataññā.
<i>authorize,</i>	āsalattana, siltān satta.
<i>authority,</i>	siltān.
<i>avert,</i>	kalakkala.
<i>await,</i>	tabbaka (matabbak).
<i>awake, v.a.,</i>	ānassā, kasakkasa (makaskas).
<i>awake, v.n.,</i>	ānakkā (ānkā!).
<i>axe, s.,</i>	matrabyā, misār.
<i>baboon,</i>	zinjaro.
<i>baby,</i>	hiṣān.
<i>back, s.,</i>	jarbā.
<i>backwards,</i>	wada hwālā.
<i>bad,</i>	kifu.
<i>badge,</i>	milikkīt.
<i>badness,</i>	kifāt.
<i>bag,</i>	karāfit, dāwallā, korojo.
<i>baggage,</i>	ikā, ganzab.
<i>bag, s.,</i>	wās, mawāshā.
<i>bag, v.a.,</i>	tawāsa.
<i>bake,</i>	gāggara (magāggar).
<i>baking-pan,</i>	miād.
<i>balance (remainder),</i>	kirētā.
<i>bald,</i>	barā, rās malātā.
<i>ball,</i>	kwās.
<i>bamboo (hollow),</i>	karkahā, shambakko.
<i>bamboo (male),</i>	shimal.
<i>banana,</i>	muḥ.
<i>bandage, s.,</i>	maṣamtamyā.
<i>banish,</i>	kāgeru saddada (masdad).
<i>banner,</i>	bāndērā.
<i>baptise,</i>	āfammaka.
<i>baptism,</i>	simkat.
<i>barbed wire,</i>	yaishoh shibo.
<i>bare (barren),</i>	bādo.
<i>bargain, v.,</i>	takarākkara.
<i>bark (of a tree),</i>	li, kirfit.
<i>barley,</i>	gabs.
<i>barn,</i>	yaihil maktaohā, gwotarā.
<i>barrel,</i>	barnil.
<i>barren,</i>	mahān, makān.
<i>barrier,</i>	štar.
<i>barter, v.a.,</i>	takarākkara.
<i>basin (washing),</i>	matāṣabyā.
<i>basket,</i>	kirchāt.

<i>bath,</i>	yagalā mattātabyā.
<i>bathe, v.,</i>	galā tāttaba.
<i>batle,</i>	wugiyā.
<i>be,</i>	hona.
<i>beach,</i>	yabāhir dār.
<i>beak,</i>	āf.
<i>beam,</i>	gind.
<i>beans (broad),</i>	bākēlā.
<i>bear (to put up with),</i>	tāggasa, chāla.
<i>beard,</i>	im.
<i>bearer (of a letter),</i>	dabdbābbē yayāzasaw, (malik- tafiñā).
<i>bearer (of a load),</i>	tashakkāmi.
<i>beat, v.,</i>	dabaddaba.
<i>beautiful,</i>	wub, yammīāmir, konjo.
<i>because,</i>	sila.
<i>beckon,</i>	takkasa (matkas).
<i>become,</i>	hona.
<i>bed (flower),</i>	madab.
<i>bed (i.e. bedstead),</i>	ālgā.
<i>bed (i.e. bed and bedding),</i>	manyitā.
<i>bedding,</i>	yālgā libs (native: mintaf).
<i>bee,</i>	nibb.
<i>beef,</i>	yabarē sigā.
<i>before,</i>	bafit, fit.
<i>beg,</i>	lammana (malamman).
<i>beggar,</i>	lammāñ.
<i>begin,</i>	jammara (majammar).
<i>beginning, s.,</i>	majammariyā.
<i>beguile,</i>	tatanakkwola, ātāllala.
<i>behind,</i>	bahwālā.
<i>believe,</i>	imnat.
<i>bell,</i>	hāyimānot.
<i>belly,</i>	āmmāna (iman!).
<i>below,</i>	dawwal, kāchil.
<i>belt,</i>	hod.
<i>bench,</i>	tāch.
<i>bend, v.a.,</i>	mattātakyā, kabato.
<i>bend down, v.n.,</i>	makammachā.
<i>benefit,</i>	lammata, āgwobbata.
<i>benefit,</i>	tadaffā.
<i>benefit,</i>	tikim, rabb.
<i>benefit,</i>	gwobātā.
<i>beside,</i>	āwarrasa.
<i>best,</i>	ātagab.
<i>best,</i>	kahullu yammishā.
<i>bet, s.</i>	wiririd.

<i>bet, v.,</i>	tawarārrada.
<i>betray,</i>	āsālfo satta (mastat).
<i>betroth,</i>	ācha (ich!).
<i>betrothal,</i>	matachāchat.
<i>better (to be),</i>	tashāla.
<i>beyond,</i>	ka . . . wadiyā.
<i>Bible,</i>	matashāf kiddus.
<i>big,</i>	tillik, tāllāk.
<i>bile,</i>	āmot.
<i>bind,</i>	tamattama, * āssara (isir!).
<i>bird,</i>	waf.
<i>birth,</i>	īdat.
<i>bishop,</i>	ābun, pāpās.
<i>bit,</i>	kwurāch, kimmāsh.
<i>bit (of a bridle),</i>	ligwām.
<i>bite, v.,</i>	nakkasa (mankas), (of dog, tanākkasa).
<i>bitter,</i>	marārā:
<i>bivouac,</i>	safar.
<i>black,</i>	tikur.
<i>blacksmith,</i>	yabirat sari.
<i>bladder,</i>	fiñā.
<i>blade,</i>	silat.
<i>blame, s.,</i>	wakasā.
<i>blame, v.a.,</i>	wakkasa (mawkas), tayyafa (matayyaf).
<i>blanket, s.,</i>	bird-libs.
<i>bleed (make bleed), v.a.,</i>	dam āswattā.
<i>bleed, v.n.,</i>	dammā (madmāt).
<i>blind (to be),</i>	iwur hona.
<i>block, v.a.,</i>	kalakkala, daffana (madfan).
<i>blood,</i>	dam.
<i>blossom, s.,</i>	ābaba.
<i>blossom, v.n.,</i>	ābbaba (ābbib!).
<i>blow, s.,</i>	gushim.
<i>blow (as the wind), v.,</i>	naffasa (manfas), naffā (man- fāt).
<i>blow (one's nose), v.,</i>	tanāfiata.
<i>blow (to puff), v.,</i>	if āla.
<i>blue,</i>	samāyāwi.
<i>blunder, s.,</i>	gidfit, sihitat.
<i>blunder, v.,</i>	gaddafa (magdaf), tasasāta.
<i>blunt (to be),</i>	dannaza, duldum.
<i>board, s.,</i>	sānkā.

\* As with a bandage or lapping, i.e. by winding round and round.

<i>boast,</i>	tamakkä, fokkara.
<i>boat,</i>	jalbä.
<i>body,</i>	galä ( <i>outside</i> ), sawnnat ( <i>inside</i> ).
<i>boil (of liquids), v.a.,</i>	äfällä.
<i>boil (of liquids), v.n.,</i>	fallä (maffät).
<i>boil (of solids), v.a.,</i>	kakkala (makakkal).
<i>bold,</i>	dafär, gwobaz.
<i>boldness,</i>	difrat.
<i>bolt (of a door),</i>	yamazgiyä mawarwaryä.
<i>bone,</i>	ätint.
<i>book,</i>	matshäf.
<i>boots,</i>	gurd chämmä.
<i>booty,</i>	kiniyä, mirko.
<i>border,</i>	chäf.
<i>border (of country),</i>	wasan, dārichā, taraf.
<i>bore (a hole), v.a.,</i>	basä (mabsät), naddala (mandal).
<i>bored (weary), to be, v.a.,</i>	salachcha (masalchat), dak-kama (madkam).
<i>borrow,</i>	tabaddara.
<i>both,</i>	hulatam.
<i>bottle,</i>	tarmus.
<i>bottle (small),</i>	bilkät.
<i>boundary,</i>	wasan, dimbar.
<i>bow, s. (a weapon),</i>	kast.
<i>bow, v.,</i>	ijj nassä (mansät).
<i>bowels,</i>	änjat.
<i>box, s.,</i>	säin.
<i>boy,</i>	lij, wand lij.
<i>brain,</i>	ängwol.
<i>bran,</i>	galabä.
<i>branch (of a tree),</i>	chäf, karinchäf.
<i>brand, v.,</i>	takkusa (matakkus).
<i>brass,</i>	madäb.
<i>brave,</i>	gwobaz.
<i>bread (thick cakes or European).</i>	däbbo.
<i>bread (Ethiopian),</i>	injarä.
<i>break, v.a.,</i>	sabbara (masbar).
<i>break, v.n.,</i>	tasabbara.
<i>break loose,</i>	natko hēda.
<i>breast,</i>	darat, tut.
<i>breath,</i>	istinfäs, tinfäsh.
<i>breathe,</i>	tanaffasa.
<i>breed (give birth to),</i>	walladu, rabbu.
<i>bridge,</i>	dildiyyi.
<i>bridle,</i>	libäb.

<i>brigand,</i>	shiftä.
<i>bright,</i>	biruh.
<i>bring,</i>	ānattä (mamtät).
<i>bring (near to one),</i>	ākarraba.
<i>bring up (a child),</i>	āsäddaga.
<i>broad,</i>	saffi.
<i>broil,</i>	tabbasa.
<i>broom,</i>	maṛagyä.
<i>broil,</i>	marak.
<i>brother,</i>	wandim.
<i>brow (of a hill),</i>	chäf.
<i>bruise, s.,</i>	sanbar.
<i>bruise, v.,</i>	sanabbara.
<i>brush, s.,</i>	maṛagyä.
<i>brush, v.a.,</i>	tarraga (maṛag).
<i>bubble, v.,</i>	tafiakallaka, fallä (maffät).
<i>bucket,</i>	makjā, häldi, bäll.
<i>buckle,</i>	zalabat.
<i>buffalo,</i>	gosh.
<i>bug,</i>	tabäyi.
<i>bugle,</i>	malakat.
<i>build,</i>	sarrä (masrät).
<i>bull,</i>	kormä.
<i>bull-calf,</i>	wayifan.
<i>bullet,</i>	fiyyit.
<i>bullock,</i>	sangä.
<i>bunch,</i>	zalalä.
<i>burden, s.,</i>	shikim.
<i>burden, v.a.,</i>	āshakkama.
<i>burn, v.a.,</i>	ākättala.
<i>burn, v.n.,</i>	takättala.
<i>burst, v.n.,</i>	fanaddä (mafanddät).
<i>bury,</i>	kabbara (makbar).
<i>business,</i>	guddäyi, sirä.
<i>busy (he is),</i>	sirä yizoäl, (yizawäl, pol.).
<i>busy (to be),</i>	sirä yäza.
<i>but,</i>	gin, nager gin, dāru gin.
<i>butler,</i>	āsäläfi.
<i>butt, v.a.,</i>	waggä (mawgät).
<i>butter,</i>	kibä.
<i>buy, v.a.,</i>	gazä (magzät).
<i>by,</i>	ba . . .
<i>cabbage,</i>	gwomman.
<i>calamity,</i>	makarä.
<i>calculate,</i>	kwuttara (makwitar), gammata (magammat).

<i>calculation,</i>	<i>kwutar, hisáb, gimmit.</i>
<i>calf,</i>	<i>tijjá.</i>
<i>calf (of leg),</i>	<i>bát.</i>
<i>calico,</i>	<i>baftá, ábujadid.</i>
<i>call, v.,</i>	<i>tarrá (matrát), ásmattá.</i>
<i>calm, s.,</i>	<i>tsaitá.</i>
<i>calm, v.a.,</i>	<i>ásarrafa.</i>
<i>camel,</i>	<i>gimal.</i>
<i>camp, s.,</i>	<i>safar.</i>
<i>camp, v.,</i>	<i>saffara (masfar).</i>
<i>campaign,</i>	<i>zamaohá.</i>
<i>camping-ground,</i>	<i>masafaryá.</i>
<i>canal,</i>	<i>masno.</i>
<i>cancel,</i>	<i>shára.</i>
<i>candle,</i>	<i>shámá.</i>
<i>cannon,</i>	<i>madf.</i>
<i>canvas,</i>	<i>shará.</i>
<i>cap,</i>	<i>kob.</i>
<i>cap (of a cartridge),</i>	<i>dibbá.</i>
<i>capability,</i>	<i>chilot, háyil, ákim.</i>
<i>captive,</i>	<i>markofñá.</i>
<i>capture, v.,</i>	<i>márraka (mamárrak).</i>
<i>caravan,</i>	<i>gwáz.</i>
<i>carcase,</i>	<i>ñimb.</i>
<i>care, s.,</i>	<i>ñinkáké, tigát.</i>
<i>care (to take care of),</i>	<i>tabbaka.</i>
<i>careful (to be),</i>	<i>kas ála, tatanakkaka.</i>
<i>carefully,</i>	<i>kás bilo, batinkáké.</i>
<i>carpenter,</i>	<i>ánáfi.</i>
<i>carpet,</i>	<i>mináf.</i>
<i>carrier,</i>	<i>tashakkámi.</i>
<i>carry,</i>	<i>tashakkama.</i>
<i>cartridge,</i>	<i>tlyyit, lyyar.</i>
<i>cartridge-belt,</i>	<i>zinnár.</i>
<i>cask,</i>	<i>barnil.</i>
<i>cast, v.a.,</i>	<i>tála, warawwara.</i>
<i>cat,</i>	<i>dimmat.</i>
<i>catch, v.,</i>	<i>yáza.</i>
<i>cattle,</i>	<i>kabt.</i>
<i>cause, s.,</i>	<i>miñnyát.</i>
<i>caution, s.,</i>	<i>ñinkáké.</i>
<i>cavalry,</i>	<i>farasaffñoch.</i>
<i>cave,</i>	<i>wáshá.</i>
<i>centre,</i>	<i>makákal, mahál.</i>
<i>centre-pole,</i>	<i>misaso.</i>
<i>certain,</i>	<i>irgit, iwunatañña.</i>
<i>chaff (from grain, etc.),</i>	<i>tibiyá, gafag.</i>

<i>chaff (joke), s.,</i>	<i>kald.</i>
<i>chain, s.,</i>	<i>sansalat.</i>
<i>chair,</i>	<i>wambar.</i>
<i>chairman,</i>	<i>wambar.</i>
<i>change (money), s.,</i>	<i>minizáre.</i>
<i>change, v.a.,</i>	<i>lawwata (malawwat), kayyara.</i>
<i>change, v.n.,</i>	<i>taláwwata.</i>
<i>channel (artificial),</i>	<i>masno.</i>
<i>character,</i>	<i>ámal, tabáyi.</i>
<i>charcoal,</i>	<i>kasal.</i>
<i>charge (entrust),</i>	<i>ádará áskammata or satta.</i>
<i>charity,</i>	<i>charinnat.</i>
<i>charm (superstition),</i>	<i>ásmát.</i>
<i>chart,</i>	<i>kártá.</i>
<i>chase, v.a.,</i>	<i>ábárrara.</i>
<i>chastisement,</i>	<i>kiát, girfat.</i>
<i>chat, v.n.,</i>	<i>techáwwata.</i>
<i>cheap,</i>	<i>rikkásh.</i>
<i>cheap (to be), v.,</i>	<i>rakkasa (markas).</i>
<i>cheat, s.,</i>	<i>kañfi.</i>
<i>cheat, v.,</i>	<i>kattafa (maktaf).</i>
<i>cheek, s.,</i>	<i>gwunch.</i>
<i>cheerfulness,</i>	<i>daslá, das málat.</i>
<i>cheese,</i>	<i>irgo, áib.</i>
<i>cherish,</i>	<i>ággaza.</i>
<i>chest,</i>	<i>darat.</i>
<i>chicken-pox,</i>	<i>kuffiñ.</i>
<i>chief, adj.,</i>	<i>wánná.</i>
<i>chief, s.</i>	<i>álaká.</i>
<i>child,</i>	<i>lij.</i>
<i>chillies,</i>	<i>káryá.</i>
<i>chin,</i>	<i>ágach.</i>
<i>chip, v.a.,</i>	<i>tarraba (matrab).</i>
<i>choke, v.a.,</i>	<i>ánnaka (inak!).</i>
<i>choke, v.n.,</i>	<i>tánnaka.</i>
<i>choose,</i>	<i>marrata (mamrat).</i>
<i>chop, v.a.,</i>	<i>chafachafa, kworrata,</i>
	<i>(makwurat).</i>
<i>Christ,</i>	<i>Kristos.</i>
<i>christen,</i>	<i>áttammaka.</i>
<i>church,</i>	<i>béta kristyán.</i>
<i>cinder,</i>	<i>ñim, kassal.</i>
<i>circle, s.,</i>	<i>kib.</i>
<i>circular,</i>	<i>kib.</i>
<i>circumcise,</i>	<i>gazzara (magzar).</i>
<i>circumcision,</i>	<i>gizat.</i>
<i>citadel,</i>	<i>ámhá, katamá.</i>

<i>citron,</i>	turungo.
<i>civilise,</i>	āsalaṭṭana.
<i>civilised (to be),</i>	salattana.
<i>clamour,</i>	chuhat, hukat.
<i>clan,</i>	wagan.
<i>clap, v.,</i>	āchabachchaba.
<i>clarify,</i>	āṭarrā.
<i>clasp, v.a.,</i>	chabbata (machabbat).
<i>claw, s.,</i>	tifir.
<i>claw, v.,</i>	bwāttata (mabwāttat).
<i>clay,</i>	shahilā, chikā.
<i>clean, adj.,</i>	nitsū, firu.
<i>clean, v.,</i>	tarraga (matrag).
<i>cleanse, v.a.,</i>	ānatsisā.
<i>clear, adj.,</i>	tiru.
<i>clear (of bushes or scrub), v.,</i>	manattara.
<i>clearly,</i>	bagil.
<i>cleave, v.a.,</i>	fallata (mafat).
<i>clemency,</i>	mihirat.
<i>clerk,</i>	ṡahāfi.
<i>clever,</i>	bilih, āwāki, bilhātaññā.
<i>cleverness,</i>	bilhāt.
<i>cliff,</i>	gadal.
<i>climb, v.n.,</i>	lāyi wattā (mawtat), wattā ba . . .
<i>cloak, s.,</i>	kābbā, barnus.
<i>cloak (soldier's),</i>	lamd.
<i>clock,</i>	sāāt.
<i>cloth,</i>	chark.
<i>clothe (dress), v.,</i>	labbasa (malbas).
<i>clothes,</i>	lib.
<i>cloud,</i>	dammanā.
<i>cloves,</i>	kirinfud.
<i>cluster,</i>	zalatā.
<i>coarse (of cloth or persons), adj.,</i>	shakārā.
<i>coat,</i>	yabāhir dār.
<i>cock,</i>	āwrā doro.
<i>coffee,</i>	bunnā.
<i>coincide,</i>	gattana (magtam).
<i>cold,</i>	bird, kazkazzā.
<i>cold (in the head),</i>	gunfan.
<i>collect, v.a.,</i>	sabassaba.
<i>collect, v.n.,</i>	tesabassaba.
<i>colour,</i>	kalam, malk.
<i>comb, s.,</i>	mido, mābatariyā.
<i>comb (cock's),</i>	kokan.

<i>comb, v.a.,</i>	ābattara.
<i>come,</i>	mattā (mamtāt).
<i>come (imperative),</i>	mas. nā, fem. nai, plu. ru.
<i>comfort, s.,</i>	mātsanānnāt.
<i>comfort, v.a.,</i>	ātsanānnā.
<i>command, s.,</i>	tiizāz.
<i>command, v.,</i>	āzzaza (izaz!).
<i>commander,</i>	shum, ālakā; taklāyi (army).
<i>commerce,</i>	nigd.
<i>communion,</i>	magganāfiat (Liturgy : kwurbān).
<i>compact,</i>	wul.
<i>companion,</i>	bālinjarā, gwādaññā.
<i>compel,</i>	bagidd āsdarraga, āsgaddada.
<i>complete, adj.,</i>	mulu, fitsum.
<i>complete, v.a.,</i>	charrasa (macharras).
<i>completed (to be),</i>	ällaka.
<i>completion,</i>	macharishā.
<i>compliments,</i>	salāmtā.
<i>comply,</i>	tāzzaza, ishshi āla.
<i>comrade,</i>	bālinjarā, gwādaññā.
<i>conceal,</i>	shashhaga (mashashhag), dabbaka (madabbak).
<i>conciliate,</i>	āstārraka.
<i>conclude, v.a.,</i>	charrasa (macharras), nagarun kworrata (makwirat).
<i>concord,</i>	māsmāmāt
<i>concur,</i>	tesamāmmā.
<i>concussion,</i>	madfāt.
<i>condemn,</i>	kwonnana (makwonnān).
<i>condemnation,</i>	kunanā.
<i>condition,</i>	ākwāhwān.
<i>conduct (action), s.,</i>	ākāhēd, ādrāgot.
<i>conduct (character),</i>	āmal, tabbāyi.
<i>conduct, v.a.,</i>	marrā.
<i>confess,</i>	tanāzzaza ba . . .
<i>confide,</i>	ādarā satta (masat).
<i>confidence,</i>	mattāman.
<i>confine, v.,</i>	wassana (mawaasan).
<i>confirm,</i>	ātanā.
<i>confiscate,</i>	wassada (mawsad), āsāfiara.
<i>confront,</i>	bafitu ākoma.
<i>congeal,</i>	raggā (margāt).
<i>congress,</i>	gubā.
<i>connect,</i>	āgāttama.
<i>connection,</i>	gūm, magātam.
<i>conquer,</i>	āshannafa, dil nassā (mansāt).

<i>conqueror,</i>	āshannāfi.
<i>conquest,</i>	dil mansāt, māshannaf.
<i>conscience,</i>	hilinā.
<i>consecrate,</i>	kaddasa (makaddas).
<i>consecration,</i>	kidisinnā.
<i>consent, s.,</i>	ishshi mālat, fakād.
<i>consent, v.,</i>	ishshi āla, fakkada (mafkad).
<i>consider,</i>	marammara, āssaba (āssibt!).
<i>conspiracy,</i>	sērā.
<i>conspire,</i>	āsēra (āsir!).
<i>consult,</i>	tamākkara.
<i>contact,</i>	magganāfiat.
<i>contagious,</i>	talālāfi.
<i>contemplate,</i>	āsaba (āssibt!), bāsāb hona.
<i>contents,</i>	yāllabat nagar.
<i>continually,</i>	hullugizē, zawatir, sark.
<i>contract, s.,</i>	wul, māsāmāt.
<i>control, v.a.,</i>	gazzā (magzāt).
<i>conversation,</i>	nigiggir, chawatā.
<i>converse, v.,</i>	tachāwata.
<i>convict, v.a.,</i>	farrada (ba-), (mafrad).
<i>cook, s.,</i>	yawatbēt āshkar.
<i>cook, v.a.,</i>	ābassala.
<i>cook, v.n.,</i>	bassala (mabsal).
<i>cookhouse,</i>	wat bēt.
<i>cooking utensils,</i>	yawat bēt ikā.
<i>cool, adj.,</i>	bird.
<i>copper,</i>	nahās.
<i>copse,</i>	dan.
<i>cord,</i>	māsaryā, gamad.
<i>cork, s.,</i>	bush.
<i>corn,</i>	ihil.
<i>corner,</i>	māizan.
<i>corpse,</i>	rēsā.
<i>correct, adj.,</i>	likk, yakannā.
<i>correct, v.a.,</i>	ākannā, ārrama (ārrim!).
<i>cost, s.,</i>	wāgā.
<i>cotton,</i>	šit.
<i>cough, s.,</i>	sāl.
<i>cough, v.,</i>	āsāla (I have a cough, yāsil- aššāl.).
<i>count, v.a.,</i>	kwattara (makwitar).
<i>country, s.,</i>	āgar, gatar.
<i>countryman,</i>	bālagar.
<i>courage,</i>	difrat.
<i>covenant,</i>	kidān.
<i>cover, s.,</i>	maktāfiñā, mashafaññā.

<i>cover, v.,</i>	kaddana (makdan).
<i>cow,</i>	lām.
<i>coward,</i>	farī.
<i>crack, v.n.,</i>	sanattaka.
<i>craftiness,</i>	tankwol.
<i>crafty,</i>	tankwolaññā, bil.
<i>cram, v.a.,</i>	āgaffā.
<i>creak,</i>	siit āla.
<i>cream,</i>	silbābot.
<i>create, v.,</i>	fattara (maftar).
<i>creation,</i>	firat.
<i>creator,</i>	fatāri.
<i>creature,</i>	fitur (animal : insisā).
<i>credence,</i>	mattāman.
<i>creditor,</i>	bāladā.
<i>creed,</i>	hāyimānot.
<i>crier,</i>	āwāj nagāri.
<i>crime,</i>	wanjāl, badal.
<i>crime (to commit),</i>	wanjajala.
<i>criminal, s.,</i>	wanjalaññā.
<i>cripple, s.,</i>	ānkāsā.
<i>crocodile,</i>	āzo.
<i>crooked,</i>	gwobātā.
<i>crop, s.,</i>	āzmarā, sabil.
<i>cross, s.,</i>	maskal.
<i>cross (some obstacle,</i>	tashāggara, ākwārrata.
<i>river, etc.), v.,</i>	
<i>cross-piece,</i>	māgir.
<i>cross-pieces (to put on),</i>	māggara.
<i>cross-pole of tent,</i>	gādim, taradā.
<i>crossing, s.,</i>	mashāggaryā.
<i>crouch, v.,</i>	ādaffata (mādfat).
<i>crowbar,</i>	dijano.
<i>crown, s.,</i>	zawd, āklil.
<i>crucifixion,</i>	siklat.
<i>crucify,</i>	sakkala.
<i>cruel,</i>	chakkāfi.
<i>crumb,</i>	kurāsh, farfāri.
<i>crupper,</i>	ābunazalab.
<i>crush,</i>	dakkwosa (madakkwos).
<i>crust,</i>	kirfit.
<i>cry (shout), s.,</i>	chunat.
<i>cry (shout), v.,</i>	chōha.
<i>cry (weeping), s.,</i>	likso.
<i>cry (weep), v.,</i>	ālakkasa (Type 1).
<i>cunning, adj.,</i>	tankwolaññā.
<i>cunning, s.,</i>	tankol.



<i>cup,</i>	finjäl, sinē.
<i>curdle, v.n.,</i>	raggä (margät).
<i>cure, v.a.,</i>	ädäna.
<i>curse, v.,</i>	saddaba (masdab), raggama (margam).
<i>curtain, s.,</i>	maggärajjä.
<i>custody,</i>	fibkat.
<i>custom,</i>	limäd, wagg.
<i>customary,</i>	inda limädu.
<i>customs (duty),</i>	gibir, karat.
<i>customs house,</i>	gumruk, gibir bêt, karat bêt.
<i>cut, v.a.,</i>	kwarrata (makwirat).
<i>daily,</i>	ilat ilat.
<i>dam (for water), s.,</i>	gadab.
<i>damage, v.a.,</i>	gwooddä, äbbaläsha.
<i>damp, adj.,</i>	irib.
<i>damp, v.,</i>	raffaba (martab).
<i>dampness,</i>	iribat.
<i>danger,</i>	firhät.
<i>dangerous,</i>	yammisafarä.
<i>dare,</i>	daffara (madfar).
<i>darkness,</i>	challamä.
<i>dash, v.,</i>	daffä (madfät), täla.
<i>daughter,</i>	sēt lij.
<i>dawn, s.,</i>	nigät, twät.
<i>dawn, v.,</i>	naggä (mangät).
<i>day,</i>	kan.
<i>day after tomorrow,</i>	tanaga wadyä (pron. tanag- wadyä).
<i>day before yesterday,</i>	tatilänt wadyä.
<i>deaf,</i>	dankworo.
<i>dear (expensive), adj.,</i>	wudd.
<i>dear, (to become), v.</i>	tawaddada.
<i>death,</i>	mot.
<i>debt,</i>	idä.
<i>decay, v.,</i>	tabaläshaha, shäggata (mash- äggat).
<i>deceit,</i>	tankwol.
<i>deceitful,</i>	tankwoläffä.
<i>deceive, v.a.,</i>	änshätata, shanaggala.
<i>December,</i>	tähisäs
<i>decide,</i>	nagarun kwarrata.
<i>decision,</i>	yanagar makwarat.
<i>decisive,</i>	nagarun yammicharris.
<i>declaration,</i>	maglat, mälat.

<i>declare,</i>	gallata (maglat), äla.
<i>decline (not to accept),</i>	imbi äla.
<i>decorate,</i>	shallama (mashallam), äsgöta (house).
<i>decoration,</i>	shillimät (ornament), nishän (medal), göts (house).
<i>decrease, s.,</i>	magwodät.
<i>decrease, v.a.,</i>	ägwooddala, ännasa.
<i>decrease, v.n.,</i>	gwooddala (magwidal).
<i>deed,</i>	sira, ädrägot.
<i>deep,</i>	tilk, rajjim.
<i>defeat, v.,</i>	dil ädarraga, dil nassä (man- säät).
<i>defend,</i>	tabbaka (matabbak).
<i>defer,</i>	äskooyya.
<i>defile, s.,</i>	bar, kulkulat.
<i>defraud,</i>	shanaggala, ätällala.
<i>defy,</i>	tamakkä.
<i>degrade,</i>	äwärrada, shära.
<i>delay,</i>	zagayya (mazagayyat).
<i>delegate, s.,</i>	wakil, maläktanä.
<i>delegate, v.,</i>	wakkala (mawakkal).
<i>delight, s.,</i>	dastä.
<i>deliver up (goods),</i>	äsrakkaba.
<i>(persons),</i>	äsälfo satta.
<i>demolish,</i>	äfarrasa, ätaffä.
<i>demon,</i>	sayitän, rikkwus manfas.
<i>demonic,</i>	rikkwus manfas yällabbat saw.
<i>demur,</i>	tatarättara.
<i>denounce,</i>	äsäbbaka, kassasa (maksas).
<i>deny,</i>	käda.
<i>depart,</i>	hëda.
<i>departure,</i>	mahëd.
<i>deport,</i>	kägar äwattä or äswattä.
<i>depose,</i>	äwärrada, shära.
<i>depress (in spirits),</i>	äschannaka, äschaggara.
<i>depth,</i>	äilk, rizmat.
<i>deride,</i>	säka ba . . .
<i>descend,</i>	warrada (mawrad).
<i>descent,</i>	mawärajjä.
<i>descent (ancestry),</i>	tivlid.
<i>descent (steep),</i>	kulkulat.
<i>describe,</i>	zarziro gallata (maglat).
<i>desert, s.,</i>	barahä, wudimä.
<i>desert, v.a.,</i>	kaddä (makdät), tawa (Type 1).

<i>deserve,</i>	tagabbā.
<i>desire, s.,</i>	minyot.
<i>desire, v.,</i>	shā, fallaga (mafallag).
<i>despise,</i>	nāka.
<i>destitute,</i>	dahā.
<i>destroy,</i>	āfarrasa, āstaffā, ābbalasha.
<i>destruction,</i>	ififāt, matfāt.
<i>detain,</i>	āskoyya, āzagayya.
<i>detect,</i>	āgañña, āgallaḥa.
<i>detection,</i>	maglat, māyyat.
<i>devastate,</i>	warrara (mawrar).
<i>dew,</i>	iṣā, tal.
<i>dictate (a letter),</i>	āstaḥa.
<i>die,</i>	mota.
<i>differ,</i>	talayya.
<i>difference,</i>	liyyunnat, mallayat.
<i>different,</i>	lēlā, liyyu.
<i>difficult,</i>	chiggar, yammiaschaggar, chink.
<i>difficulty,</i>	chiggar, chinkat.
<i>die,</i>	kwoffara (makwoffar), dad- daka (madaddak).
<i>diligent,</i>	tiguh.
<i>diminish, v.a.,</i>	agwoddala, āsānna.
<i>diminish, v.n.,</i>	gwooddala (magwidal).
<i>dinner,</i>	irāt.
<i>dip,</i>	ātallaka (mālak).
<i>dirty, adj.,</i>	idif, yāddafa.
<i>dirty, to be,</i>	āddafa.
<i>disadvantage,</i>	gwudāt.
<i>disciple,</i>	daka mazmur (pl. daka mazā- murt).
<i>disclose,</i>	gallata (maglat).
<i>discontent,</i>	das alamālat.
<i>discover,</i>	āgañña (āgiññil).
<i>disease,</i>	bashitā.
<i>diseased,</i>	bashitaññā.
<i>disgrace, s.,</i>	nawir.
<i>disgust, s.,</i>	maskakyā, tsiyafē.
<i>disgust, v.a.,</i>	āsakkaka, tsayyafa.
<i>dishonest,</i>	waslāttā, yāltāmmana.
<i>disinherit,</i>	karistu āwatā.
<i>dismount,</i>	warrada (mawrad).
<i>disobliging,</i>	mikañña.
<i>disown,</i>	kāda.
<i>dispute, s.,</i>	kirikkir, sil.
<i>dispute, v.,</i>	taiällā.

<i>dissolve *</i>	mwāmwā (mamwāmwāt).
<i>distant,</i>	ruk.
<i>distress,</i>	hāzan, chiggār, makarā, chin- kat.
<i>disturbance,</i>	hukat.
<i>ditch,</i>	gudgwād, gudbā.
<i>divide,</i>	kaffala (makfal).
<i>division,</i>	kifil.
<i>dizziness,</i>	yarās mazawwar.
<i>do,</i>	ādarra (mādrag).
<i>doctor,</i>	bālamachānit, hākim.
<i>document,</i>	dabdābbē, warakat.
<i>dog,</i>	wishshā.
<i>dollar,</i>	bir.
<i>dominion,</i>	gizāt.
<i>donkey,</i>	āhiyyā.
<i>door,</i>	mazgiyā, dajj.
<i>door-keeper,</i>	baraññā.
<i>doorposts,</i>	gitam, makān.
<i>doorway,</i>	yadajj āf.
<i>double,</i>	hulat iif, yatadaggama.
<i>double (cloth, etc.), v.a.,</i>	darraba (madarrab).
<i>double (cloth, etc.), v.n.,</i>	yatadarraba.
<i>doubt, s.,</i>	iririr, matarāttar.
<i>doubt (be in state of indecision), v.a.,</i>	tatarāttara.
<i>doubt (to the extent of disbelief), v.a.,</i>	tarattara.
<i>dough,</i>	bihō.
<i>dove,</i>	rigib.
<i>down,</i>	wada tāch, zik.
<i>drag,</i>	gwottata.
<i>drain, s.,</i>	fasas.
<i>draw (pull),</i>	sāba.
<i>draw (water),</i>	kaddā (makdāt).
<i>draw (pictures),</i>	sāla.
<i>dream, s.,</i>	hilm.
<i>dream, v.,</i>	āllama (ilam!).
<i>dress (garment),</i>	libs.
<i>dress, v.n.,</i>	labbasa (malbas).
<i>drill, s.,</i>	salf.
<i>drill (bore), v.a.,</i>	bassā (mabsāt), naddala (man- dal).
<i>drill (of military exercises),</i>	tasallafa.
<i>v.n.,</i>	
<i>drink, s.,</i>	matat.
<i>drink, v.,</i>	tattā (matattāt).

*drive*, v. a.,  
*drop*, s.,  
*drop*, v. a.,  
*drop*, v. n.,  
*drown*, v. n.,

*drum* (musical), s.,  
*drunk* (intoxicated, to be),  
*dry*, adj.,  
*dry*, v. a.,  
*dry*, v. n.,  
*dry season*  
*duck*, s.,  
*dumb*,  
*dust*, s.,  
*duty*,  
*duty* (customs),  
*dwell*,  
*dwelling*,  
*dye*, s.,  
*dye*, v. a.,

*each*,  
*eagle*,  
*ear*,  
*early* (in morning),  
*early* (i. e. before time),  
*earth*,  
*ease*,  
*easily*,  
*east*,  
*Easter*,  
*easy*,  
an easy thing,

*eat*,  
*edge*,  
*edible*,  
*edict*,  
*educate*,  
*egg*,  
*eighty*,  
*either*,  
*elder* (old man),  
*elder* (comp.),  
*elect*,  
*election*,

naddā (mandāt).  
tabitā.  
šāla.  
waddaka (mawdak).  
sattama (mastam), tallaka  
(matlak).  
kabaro, nagārit.  
sakkara.  
qarak.  
ādarraka.  
darraka (madrak).  
bonā.  
dākiyē, gundich, zēyē.  
didā.  
ābwārā, tibyā.  
sirā.  
gibir, karat.  
nora.  
manoryā, bēt, mādaryā.  
kalam.  
kallama (makallam).

iyāndānd.  
nisir.  
joro.  
bamāladā.  
kadarā bilo.  
midir, āfar (loose).  
irfat.  
sāiaschaggir.  
misrak.  
fāsikā, tinsāē.  
kalil, yammāiaschaggir, kalāl.  
wazā.  
ballā (mablāt).  
dār.  
yammibballā.  
āwāj, tiizāz.  
āsāddaga.  
inkulāl.  
samānyā.  
wayis.  
shimāgillē.  
tāllāk.  
marrata.  
mamrat.

*elephant*,  
*elevate*,  
*elongate*,  
*else*,  
*elsewhere*,  
*embarrass*,  
*emblem*,  
*emperor*,  
*empire*,  
*empower*,  
*empty*,  
*enable*,  
*encamp*,  
*encampment*,  
*encircle*,  
*encourage*,  
*encroach*,  
*end*, s.,  
*end*, v. a.,  
*end*, v. n.,  
*endorse*,  
*endurance*,  
*endure*, v. n.,  
*enemy*,  
*engage* (a servant),  
*enmity*,  
*enough* (to be), v.,  
*enough*,  
(it is enough),  
*ensign*,  
*enter*,  
*entirely*,  
*entrails*,  
*entrance* (by which to enter),  
*entry*,  
*envelop*,  
*envelope*,  
*envoy*,  
*epistle*,  
*equal*, adj.,  
*equal* (to be), v.,  
*equalize*, v. a.,  
*equivalent* (to be), v.,  
*erace*,  
*erect*, adj.,  
*erect*, v. a.,  
*err*,

zohon.  
kaf ādarraga.  
ārazzama.  
wayis, bāihon.  
balēlā sifrā.  
āschannaka, āschaggara.  
nishān.  
āšē, nigusa, nagast.  
mangist.  
siltān satta, āsalattana.  
bādo.  
āschāla.  
saffara (masfar).  
safar.  
kabbaba (makbab).  
ādafāfara.  
talāllafa.  
macharrashā.  
charrasa (macharras).  
āllaka (ilak!).  
āttama (āttim!).  
mattāgas.  
tāggasa.  
talāt.  
kattara (maktar).  
talātinmat.  
bakkā (mabkāt).  
yammibakā.  
yibakāl, bakkā.  
bāndērā, sandak ālāmā.  
gabbā (magbāt).  
fasmō, bašām.  
ānjat.  
magbiyā.  
magbāt.  
shaffana (mashaffan).  
ānbolok.  
malāktafiifā.  
māhikt.  
ikkul.  
takākkala.  
astakākkala.  
ikkul hona.  
fāka.  
kat yāla.  
takkala (matkal), ākoma.  
sāta.

<i>error,</i>	sihitat.
<i>escape, v.,</i>	āmallaṭa (āmliṭ!).
<i>escort, v.,</i>	shañña (mashaññaṭ), abro hēda.
<i>eternal,</i>	yazalaālam, yammāitāfā.
<i>eternity,</i>	zalaālam.
<i>even, adj.</i>	likk.
<i>evening,</i>	mätä.
<i>everlasting,</i>	yammāitafā, yazalaālam.
<i>every,</i>	hullu.
<i>everywhere,</i>	bahullu sifrā.
<i>evident,</i>	yatagallata.
<i>evil, s.,</i>	kifu, hāñāt, kifāt..
<i>ever,</i>	gumbo.
<i>exact, adj.</i>	likk.
<i>examination, s.,</i>	fatana.
<i>examine, v.,</i>	marammara, fattana (mafata- tan).
<i>examiner, s.,</i>	fattāsh.
<i>exceed,</i>	ballata (mablat).
<i>exceed (be too much),</i>	bazzā.
<i>except,</i>	ka . . bakar.
<i>exchange (money), s.,</i>	minizārē.
<i>exchange, v.a.,</i>	lawwata (malawwat), kayyara (makayyar)
<i>exchange (money), v.a.,</i>	manazzara.
<i>exclude,</i>	kalakkala, āskarra.
<i>excommunicate,</i>	gazzata (magazzat).
<i>excommunication,</i>	gizat.
<i>excrement (faeces),</i>	āyina midir ( <i>pron.</i> āyinaṃdir), sagarā.
<i>exercise-book,</i>	dahtar.
<i>exhausted (to be), v.,</i>	dakkama, āllaka.
<i>exile, s.,</i>	sidataññā.
<i>exist, s.,</i>	nora.
<i>exit, s.,</i>	mawchā.
<i>expand, v.s.,</i>	zaraggā (mazargāt).
<i>expect,</i>	tabbaka (matabbak).
<i>expedition (military),</i>	zamachā.
<i>expend,</i>	fajja (mafjat).
<i>explain,</i>	āsgabbā, āsraddā.
<i>expose,</i>	gallata (maglat).
<i>expostulate with,</i>	wakkasa (mawkas).
<i>extend,</i>	zaraggā (mazargāt).
<i>extinguish,</i>	ātaññā.
<i>extort,</i>	bagif āswattā.
<i>extortion,</i>	gif.

<i>extract, v.a.,</i>	āswattā, āwattā.
<i>eye,</i>	āyin.
<i>eyeball,</i>	yaāyin blēn.
<i>eyebrow,</i>	kindib.
<i>eyelid,</i>	shifāshift.
<i>face, s.,</i>	fit.
<i>facilitate,</i>	ākāllala, āsmacha.
<i>facsimile,</i>	misāle.
<i>faeces,</i>	āyina midir ( <i>pron.</i> āyinaṃdir), sagarā.
<i>fail,</i>	ātā.
<i>fair, v.n.,</i>	sawnnatu zāla.
<i>fair (market),</i>	gabiyā.
<i>faith,</i>	hāyimānot.
<i>faithful,</i>	yatāmmana,
<i>fall, v.,</i>	waddaka (mawdak).
<i>false,</i>	āsataññā, wushataññā.
<i>falsely,</i>	bēsat.
<i>fame,</i>	sim, warē.
<i>familiarity,</i>	wadājinnat, bālinjarānnat.
<i>family,</i>	bēta saw, zamad.
<i>famine,</i>	rahāb, rāb.
<i>fan, s.,</i>	mānāfashā, mārāgabyā.
<i>fan, v.a.,</i>	naffā.
<i>far,</i>	rūk.
<i>far (to be), v.,</i>	rāka.
<i>fare (money),</i>	kirāyi, wāgā.
<i>farmer,</i>	ārāsh, gabarē.
<i>fast, adj.,</i>	faññā, baññinat yammihed.
<i>fast (quickly), adv.</i>	tolo bilo, baññinat.
<i>fast, s.,</i>	tom, tsom.
<i>fast, v.n.,</i>	tsoma, tsoma.
<i>fat, adj.,</i>	wafām.
<i>fat, s.,</i>	sibb.
<i>fat (to be or to become),</i>	waffara (mawaffar).
<i>father,</i>	ābbāt.
<i>fatigue,</i>	dikām.
<i>fault,</i>	sihitat.
<i>fear, s.,</i>	firhāt.
<i>fear, v.,</i>	farrā (mafrāt).
<i>feast, s.,</i>	gibzhā.
<i>feather,</i>	lābā.
<i>feature,</i>	fit, malk.
<i>February,</i>	yakāttit.
<i>feed (to give food to),</i>	kallaba, maggaba.

<i>feel (to touch),</i>	dässasa.
<i>female (of animals),</i>	inist, sēt.
<i>fence, s.,</i>	ātar.
<i>fence, v.,</i>	āttara (itar!).
<i>ferment, v.n.,</i>	bokkā, zafazzafa.
<i>ferry, s.,</i>	mashāggaryā.
<i>fertile, s.,</i>	firyām.
<i>fester, s.,</i>	maggala (mamgal).
<i>festival, s.,</i>	bāāl (pl. bāālāt).
<i>fetid, s.,</i>	gim.
<i>feud, s.,</i>	tsab, til.
<i>fever, s.,</i>	nidād, takkwusāt.
<i>few, s.,</i>	tākit, ānd ānd.
<i>field, s.,</i>	irabā, marēt, mask.
<i>field-glasses (binoculars),</i>	manattir.
<i>fig, s.,</i>	sholā.
<i>fight, s.,</i>	tsab, til.
<i>fight, v.,</i>	tawāggā, taʾālla.
<i>figure (appearance),</i>	malk.
<i>fil, s.,</i>	morad.
<i>fill, s.,</i>	mallā (mamlāt).
<i>find, s.,</i>	āgañña (āgiññi).
<i>fine (delicate),</i>	rakik.
<i>fine, v.s.,</i>	makkacho āskaffala.
<i>finger, s.,</i>	zāt.
<i>finish, v.s.,</i>	charrasa (macharras).
<i>finished (to be), expended,</i>	āllaka (ilak!).
<i>fire, s.,</i>	isāt.
<i>fire (to light),</i>	isāt ānaddada.
<i>first, s.,</i>	fiṭaññā, majammariyā,
	kadmaññā.
<i>at first,</i>	fiṭ, kadim.
<i>fish, s.,</i>	āsā.
<i>fish-hook, s.,</i>	makātin.
<i>fit, v.a.,</i>	ābajja, āgāttama.
<i>fit, v.n.,</i>	gattama (magtam).
<i>flag, s.,</i>	sandak ālāmā, bāndērā.
<i>flame, s.,</i>	nabalbāl.
<i>flash, s.,</i>	maflakyā.
<i>flash, v.,</i>	fallaka (maflak).
<i>flask (small),</i>	billkāt.
<i>flea, s.,</i>	kunichā.
<i>flee, s.,</i>	shashsha (mashashshat).
<i>fresh, s.,</i>	sigā.
<i>float, v.n.,</i>	tansāffafa, wāññā.
<i>flog, s.,</i>	garrafa (magraf).
<i>floor, s.,</i>	walal, marēt.

<i>flour, s.,</i>	dukēt, dokēt.
<i>flow, v.,</i>	fassasa (mafsas).
<i>flower, s.,</i>	ābabā.
<i>flower, v.,</i>	ābbaba (ābbib!).
<i>fly, s.,</i>	zim.
<i>fly, v.,</i>	barrara (mabrar).
<i>fly (outer fly of a tent),</i>	madarrabyā.
<i>fly-whisk, s.,</i>	chirā (lit. tail).
<i>fog, s.,</i>	gum.
<i>fold, v.,</i>	āttafa (itaf).
<i>folk, s.,</i>	hizb, sawoch.
<i>follow, s.,</i>	takattala.
<i>food, s.,</i>	migib, mabil.
<i>foolish, s.,</i>	donkworo, moññ.
<i>foot, s.,</i>	igir.
<i>footprint, s.,</i>	kwotē.
<i>for, s.,</i>	la . . . , sila.
<i>forage, v.,</i>	tasamārrā.
<i>forbid, s.,</i>	kalakkala.
<i>force, s.,</i>	hāyil, gidd.
<i>force, v.,</i>	āsgaddada.
<i>ford, s.,</i>	malkā, mashāggaryā.
<i>ford, v.s.,</i>	tashāggara.
<i>fore-arm, s.,</i>	kind.
<i>forehead, s.,</i>	gimbār.
<i>foreign, s.,</i>	yangidā, yawich āgar.
<i>forenoon, s.,</i>	rafadd.
<i>forest, s.,</i>	dan, dur, wudmā.
<i>forfeit, s.,</i>	zifāt.
<i>forfeit, v.s.,</i>	ātaffā.
<i>forget, s.,</i>	rassā (marsāt), zanaggā
	(mazangāt).
<i>forgive, s.,</i>	yikar āla.
<i>forgiveness, s.,</i>	yikartā.
<i>fork, s.,</i>	mawgiyā.
<i>fork (table), s.,</i>	shukkā.
<i>form, s.,</i>	malk, misālē.
<i>former, s.,</i>	yadiro.
<i>formerly, s.,</i>	diro, kadmo, fiṭ.
<i>fort, s.,</i>	āmbā.
<i>fortunate, s.,</i>	idilaññā.
<i>fortunately, s.,</i>	ba-idil.
<i>forty, s.,</i>	ārbā.
<i>foul, s.,</i>	kifu, gim.
<i>four, s.,</i>	ārāt.
<i>fourfold, s.,</i>	ārāt ijj.
<i>fourteen, s.,</i>	ārā ārāt.

*fowl*,  
*fracture*, s.,  
*fragment*,  
*frankly*,  
*fraud*,  
*freedom*,  
*frequency*,  
*fresh*,  
*Friday*,  
*friend*,  
*friendship*,  
*from*,  
*front*,  
*in front*,  
*frontier*,  
*frost*,  
*fructify*,  
*fruit*,  
*fruitful*,  
*fry*, v. s.,  
*frying-pan*,  
*fulfil*,  
*full*,  
*fully*,  
*funeral*,  
*furniture*,  
*fusty*,

doro.  
 sibrat.  
 kwurāsh  
 bagilt.  
 shingalā.  
 ārinnat, natsānnat.  
 bizāt.  
 āddis, nitsu, tikkus.  
 ārb.  
 wadāj.  
 wadājinnat.  
 ka—.  
 fit.  
 bafit, wada fit.  
 dimbar, wasan, taraf.  
 wurch.  
 āfarrā.  
 firē.  
 firyām.  
 tabbasa (maṭbas).  
 maṭbashā.  
 faṭatsama (mafatsam).  
 mulu, milu.  
 baṭām, faṭamo.  
 ginzat.  
 ikā.  
 shāggata.

*gaily*,  
*gain*, s.,  
*gain*, v.,  
*gall*,  
*game (pastime)*, s.,  
*garden*,  
*garner*,  
*gate*,  
*gate-keeper*, s.,  
*gather*,  
*gather (harvest)*,  
*geld*,  
*generosity*,  
*gentle*,  
*gentleness*,  
*genitly*,  
*genuine*,  
*genus*,

badastā.  
 rabb, tirq, tikim.  
 ātarrafa, āgaññā.  
 kwussil.  
 chawātā.  
 ātakilt.  
 yahil maktachā, gwotarā.  
 bar.  
 baraññā.  
 sabassaba.  
 kattata.  
 gwonaddala.  
 charinnat.  
 dagg, gar.  
 garinnat.  
 kas bilo.  
 tiru.  
 zar, āyinnat.

*germinate*, v. n.,  
*get*,  
*giddiness*,  
*gift*,  
*gold*, v. s.,  
*gimlet*,  
*ginger*,  
*gird*,  
*girdle*,  
*girl*,  
*give*,  
*giver*,  
*glad (to be)*, v.,  
*gladly*,  
*gladness*,  
*glass*,  
*glitter*, s.,  
*glittering*, adj.,  
*glorify*,  
*glory*, s.,  
*glue*,  
*gnaw*,  
*go*,  
*goat*,  
*God*,  
*gold*,  
*good*,  
*goods*,  
*gospel*,  
*gossip*, s.,  
*gourd*,  
*govern*,  
*governor*,  
*grace (goodness)*,  
*grain (corn)*,  
*a grain of corn*,  
*granary*,  
*grape*,  
*grasp*, v.,  
*grass*,  
*grateful (to be)*,  
*gratitude*,  
*grave (tomb)*,  
*gravy*,  
*graze (as cattle)*, v. n.,  
*grease*, s.,  
*great*,

bakkala (mabkal).  
 āgañña (āgiññ).  
 yarās mazawwar.  
 siotā.  
 bawark labbata (malabbat).  
 wasfē.  
 jinjibil.  
 tāttaka.  
 maṭāakya, makannat.  
 sēt lij.  
 satta (mastat).  
 sachl.  
 das āla- (with pers. suffix).  
 badastā.  
 dastā.  
 birchikko.  
 bilichlichtā.  
 bilichlich yammil.  
 ākabbara, āmasaggana.  
 kibir.  
 muchā.  
 nacha (manchat), gāta.  
 hēda.  
 fiyyal.  
 Igziābihēr, āmlāk.  
 wark.  
 dahinā, malkām, dagg, tiru.  
 ganzab, ikā.  
 wangēl.  
 chawatā, warē.  
 kil.  
 gazzā (magzāt).  
 gazhi.  
 tsaggā, mogas.  
 ihil.  
 kintāt.  
 yahil maktachā, gwotarā.  
 wayin.  
 chabbata (machabbat), yāza.  
 sār.  
 wulatā āwwaka (iwuk!).  
 miagāñā.  
 maṭābar.  
 marak.  
 tasamārrā.  
 kibāt.  
 tillik.

<i>greatness,</i>	tälläkinnat.
<i>greediness,</i>	sist.
<i>green,</i>	ārangwädē.
<i>green (of foliage),</i>	lamlam.
<i>greeting,</i>	salāmātā.
<i>grief,</i>	hāzan.
<i>grieve, v.a.,</i>	āsāzzana.
<i>grieve, v.n.,</i>	āzzana (zan!).
<i>grind, v.a.,</i>	fachcha, āfachcha.
<i>grindstone,</i>	wafcho.
<i>groan, v.,</i>	ākāsata, (ātkāsit!).
<i>grope,</i>	dāsa.
<i>ground, s.,</i>	marēt.
<i>grow,</i>	āddaga (idag!).
<i>growth,</i>	idgat.
<i>grudge, v.,</i>	naffaga (manfag).
<i>grumble, v.,</i>	āgworamarrama.
<i>grumbling,</i>	māguramram.
<i>guarantor,</i>	wās, tayāzh.
<i>guard, v.,</i>	tabbaka (maṭabbak).
<i>guardian,</i>	tabbāki.
<i>guess, s.,</i>	hāsāb.
<i>guess, v.,</i>	āsbo fallaga.
<i>guide, s.,</i>	mari.
<i>guide, v.,</i>	marrā (mamrāt).
<i>guilt,</i>	badal.
<i>guilty,</i>	āfi.
<i>guinea-fowl,</i>	jigrā.
<i>gum,</i>	muchā.
<i>gums,</i>	didd.
<i>gun,</i>	madf.
<i>gun (shot-gun),</i>	irash.
<i>gunpowder,</i>	bārud.
<i>gush, v.,</i>	bagidd fassasa (mafsas), bahāyil fassasa.
<i>guy-ropes,</i>	mari.

<i>habit,</i>	limād, wagg.
<i>habitation,</i>	manoryā, mādayā.
<i>habitually,</i>	zawatir.
<i>habituate, v.,</i>	āslammada.
<i>hair, s.,</i>	barado.
<i>hair,</i>	tagwur.
<i>hairless,</i>	barā, malātā.
<i>half, adj.,</i>	ikkul, gimmash.
<i>half, s.,</i>	ikkulētā.

<i>half-way,</i>	ikkul mangad.
<i>hail,</i>	ādarāsh.
<i>halt (stop)!</i>	kum.
<i>halter, s.,</i>	lako.
<i>halter (mule, etc.), v.a.,</i>	sanakkala, kayyada (makay- yad).
<i>hammer, s.,</i>	madoshā, mamchā.
<i>hammer, v.a.,</i>	matā (mamāt).
<i>hand,</i>	ijj.
<i>hand over, v. (goods),</i>	āsrakkaba ;
<i>(persons),</i>	āsālfo satta.
<i>handful,</i>	chibī.
<i>handkerchief,</i>	mahāram.
<i>handle, s.,</i>	mayāzhā.
<i>hang, v.a.,</i>	sakkala (maskal), āntalattala.
<i>happen,</i>	hona.
<i>happily,</i>	dass bilo.
<i>happiness,</i>	dastā.
<i>happy (to be), v.</i>	das āla- (with pers. suffix).
<i>harass,</i>	āschaggara, warrara (maw- rar).
<i>harbour, s.,</i>	wadab.
<i>hard,</i>	birtu, tankārrā.
<i>harden,</i>	āwannā, ābarattā.
<i>hardship,</i>	makarā.
<i>harm, s.,</i>	kifāt.
<i>harm, v.,</i>	goddā (magwidāt).
<i>harness, s.,</i>	yafaras ikā.
<i>harness, v.a.,</i>	laggwoma (malaggwom).
<i>harp,</i>	masanko, baganā.
<i>harvest,</i>	sabil, āzmarā.
<i>haste,</i>	finat.
<i>hasten,</i>	chakkwola (machakkwol), faṭana (maṭan).
<i>hastily,</i>	faṭno.
<i>hat,</i>	bārnētā.
<i>hatchet,</i>	maṭrabyā, misār.
<i>hate, s.,</i>	madlāt.
<i>hate, v.a.,</i>	tallā (madlāt).
<i>haunch,</i>	chin.
<i>hay,</i>	sār, dirkosh.
<i>haze,</i>	gum, chigāg.
<i>he,</i>	irsu.
<i>(polite),</i>	irāschaw.
<i>head,</i>	rās.
<i>headstall,</i>	libāb.
<i>heal, v.a.,</i>	ādāna, fawwasa (mafawwas).

<i>heal</i> , v.n.,	dāna.
<i>health</i> ,	tēnā.
<i>healthy (person)</i> ,	bālaṣṣnā.
<i>heap</i> , s.,	kimmir.
<i>heap</i> , v.a.,	kammara (makammar).
<i>hear</i> ,	sammā (masmāt).
<i>hearing</i> ,	masmāt.
<i>heart</i> ,	libb.
<i>heat</i> , s.,	tikkwusāt, mukat.
<i>heat</i> , v.a.,	amoka.
<i>heathen</i> ,	āramanē, āramāwī.
<i>heaven</i> ,	samāyi.
<i>Heaven</i> ,	mangista samāyāt.
<i>heavy</i> , adj.	kabbād.
<i>heavy (to be)</i> , v.,	kabbada (makbad).
<i>it is very heavy</i> .	ijjig yikabdāl or ijjig kabbād naw
<i>hedge</i> ,	ātar, kitar.
<i>heel</i> ,	sakwonā.
<i>heifer</i> ,	gidar.
<i>height</i> ,	kumat, irzimat.
<i>heir</i> ,	warāsh.
<i>Hell</i> ,	siol, gahānnam.
<i>help</i> , s.,	irdātā.
<i>help</i> , v.a.,	raddā (mardāt), āgazza (āgizzī!).
<i>helper</i> ,	raddāt.
<i>hen</i> ,	sēt dorō.
<i>henceforth</i> ,	kangidih wadih.
<i>her</i> ,	. . . āt (suffix).
<i>herald</i> ,	āwāj nagāri.
<i>herb</i> ,	kital.
<i>herdsman</i> ,	iraṣṣnā, yakabt tabbāki.
<i>here</i> ,	izzih, bazzih.
<i>heritage</i> ,	rist.
<i>herself</i> ,	rāswā.
<i>hesitate</i> ,	tatarāttara.
<i>hesitation</i> ,	matarāttar.
<i>hide (skin)</i> , s.,	kodā.
<i>hide</i> , v.a.,	shashahaga (mashashag), sawwara (masawwar), dabbaka (madabbak).
<i>hide</i> , v.n.,	tashashhaga, dabbaka (madabbak).
<i>high</i> , adj.,	kaf yāla.
<i>high (to be)</i> , v.,	kaf āla.

<i>highlands (the)</i> ,	dagā.
<i>high priest</i> ,	lika kāhin.
<i>Highness (His)</i> ,	liul.
<i>Highness (Her)</i> ,	liilt.
<i>highway</i> ,	āwrā mangad.
<i>hill</i> ,	korabtā.
<i>hilly</i> ,	taratarām.
<i>him</i> ,	irsun, or suffix -u.
( <i>polite</i> ),	irsāchawn, or suffix -āchaw.
<i>call him</i> ,	ṭirāw, ṭirāchaw (pol.).
<i>hit him</i> ,	balaw.
<i>hinder</i> , adj.	hwālaṣṣnā.
<i>hinder</i> , v.a.,	kalakkala.
<i>hint</i> , v.,	takkasa (matkas), takso āma- lakkata.
<i>hip</i> ,	chān.
<i>hippopotamus</i> ,	gumāri.
<i>hire</i> , s.,	kirāyi.
<i>hire (to take on)</i> , v.,	takarāyya.
<i>hire (to give on)</i> , v.,	ākarāyya.
<i>history</i> ,	tārik.
<i>hit</i> , v.,	matṭā (mamṭāt).
<i>hither</i> ,	wadih, wadazzih.
<i>hitherto</i> ,	iska zārē diras.
<i>hobble</i> , s.,	lako.
<i>hobble</i> , v.a. ( <i>mule, etc.</i> ),	sanakkala, kayyada (makayyad).
<i>hoist</i> , v.a.,	kaf ādarraga (mādrag).
<i>hold</i> , v.a.,	yāza.
<i>hole</i> , s.,	kadādā ( <i>in cloth</i> ), gudgwād ( <i>in ground</i> ).
<i>holiness</i> ,	kidisinnā.
<i>hollow</i> , adj.,	bādo, kift.
<i>holy</i> ,	kiddus.
<i>home</i> ,	bēt.
<i>honest</i> ,	libbu yakannā, kin.
<i>honesty</i> ,	yalibb kinnāt, tāmāṣṣinnat.
<i>honey</i> ,	mār.
<i>honour</i> , s.,	kibir.
<i>honour</i> , v.,	ākabbara.
<i>honourable</i> ,	kibur.
<i>hope</i> , s.,	tasfā.
<i>hope</i> , v.,	tasfā ādarraga (mādrag).
<i>hopeful</i> ,	bāla tasfā.
<i>horn (of a car, musical)</i> ,	turumbā.
<i>horn (of an animal)</i> ,	kand.



horse,*	faras.
horseman,	farasaññā.
hospitality, to give,	āstanāggada.
host (entertainer),	bālabēt.
hostage,	wās.
hot,	tikkwus, muk.
hour,	sāāt.
house,	bēt.
how, interrog.,	īndēt, indamin.
however,	dāru gin, nagar gin.
howl, v.,	choha.
humble, adj.,	tihut.
humid,	irtib.
humility,	tihitinnā.
hundred,	mato.
hunger,	rāb.
hungry (to be),	tarāba, rāba-w (with pers. suffix).
hunt, v.,	āddana (āddin!).
hunter,	āddañ.
hurt,	warawwara.
hurry, v.,	fattana (maftan), chakkwola (machakkwol).
hurry up!	tolo bāl.
husband,	bāl, bālabēt.
hut,	gojjo.
hyaena,	jib.
hypocrisy	gibbizinnat.
I,	inš.
idea,	hāsāb.
idiot,	dunkworo, moññ.
idle (one who is),	ligmaññā, tākāch.
idle, to be, v.,	laggama (malaggam).
idol,	tāot (pl. tāotāt).
if,	bi-, prefixed to Constr. Pres. (see pp. 35-6).
ill (to be), v.	tāmmama, āmmama-w (with pers. suffix).
he is ill,	tāmmoāl.

- \* The different colours by which horses are known are :  
 bay, dāmā.  
 black, gurāchā.  
 chestnut, dam dālichā.  
 cream, borā, būllo.  
 grey, irtif.  
 white, āmbālāl, or dāllich.  
 white-faced, borā.  
 white-footed, magālā.

illiterate,	yāltamāra.
illness,	himām, bashitā.
image,	misālē.
imitate,	takākkala, āsmassala.
immediately,	āhun āhun, bafitnat.
immense,	tillilik, tāllāk.
impair,	gwoddā, āsannasa.
impartial,	yammājadalā.
impede,	kalakkala.
impediment,	inkifāt.
impertinence,	difrat.
impertinent,	dafār.
implement,	ikā, masāryā.
implore,	lammana (malamman).
important,	kum or kabbād (of things), tillik (of persons).
impose,	chāna.
impostor,	āsataññā.
imprison,	āsara (isir!), baisar bēt ās-gabbā.
imprisoned, (to be),	tāssara.
improper,	yammāiggabbā.
improve, v.a.,	āsakama, āshāla.
impure,	rikkwus.
impute,	kwattara (makwitar).
in,	ba . . . (prefix).
inaccurate, incorrect,	gadāfā.
incapable,	yammāichil.
incessantly,	ālamākwārat.
include,	chammara (machammar).
income,	tirf, dammawaz, ganzab.
incomplete,	yālmallā, yāltafatsteama.
increase, s.,	mabzāt.
increase, v.a.,	ābazzā, chammara (machammar).
increase, v.n.,	bazzā.
incredible,	yammāitāman.
indemnity,	kāsā.
indicate,	āsāyya, āmalakkata.
indignity,	manāk, māwārad.
indolence,	hākēt.
indolent,	hākētaññā.
induce,	ishshī āssaññā.
he induced me to come,	imatā zand ishshī āssaññāñi, or riā bilo ishshī āssaññāñ.
infantry,	igiraññā wattāddar.

<i>infectious (disease),</i>	älfo yammiyiz (or, yammi-talällaf) bashitä.
<i>infectious (to be), v.,</i>	tagäbbä.
<i>infirm, (to be), v.,</i>	dakkama (madkam).
<i>infirmity,</i>	dikäm.
<i>inflate,</i>	naffä (manfät).
<i>inform,</i>	ästäwwaka.
<i>information,</i>	warä.
<i>infringe,</i>	äfarraša, talällafa.
<i>ingenious,</i>	bilhätäññä.
<i>ingenuity,</i>	bilhät.
<i>inhabit,</i>	nora.
<i>inherit,</i>	warrasa (mawras).
<i>inheritance,</i>	rist.
<i>inheritor,</i>	waräsh.
<i>injure,</i>	gwoddä (magwidät).
<i>injury,</i>	magwodät.
<i>injustice,</i>	gif.
<i>ink,</i>	kalam.
<i>inquire,</i>	tayyaka (matayyak).
<i>inquire into,</i>	marammara.
<i>insert,</i>	wust äsgabbä.
<i>inside,</i>	wust.
<i>insolent,</i>	dafär.
<i>instead of,</i>	ba . . . fantä, ba . . . sifrä.
<i>instigate,</i>	äsnassä.
<i>instigator,</i>	äsnashl.
<i>instruct (teach), v.a.,</i>	ästamära.
<i>instruct (order), v.a.,</i>	äzzaza (izaz!).
<i>instructions,</i>	tiizäz.
<i>instructor,</i>	ästamärf.
<i>instrument,</i>	ikä, masäryä.
<i>insult, s.,</i>	sidiḅ.
<i>insult, v.,</i>	saddaba (masdab).
<i>insurrection,</i>	shiftinnat.
<i>intelligence,</i>	iwakat, mästawäl, bilhät.
<i>intend,</i>	ässaba, fakkada (mafkad).
<i>intention,</i>	häsäḅ, fakäd, mälat.
<i>intercede,</i>	ämällada.
<i>intercessor,</i>	ämäläj.
<i>interchange, v.,</i>	lawäwwata.
<i>interest (on loan),</i>	walad.
<i>intermediary,</i>	mahäkalaññä, makäkalaññä.
<i>interpret,</i>	taraggwoma.
<i>interpretation,</i>	tirgum, targwämē.
<i>interpreter,</i>	ästargwäml, tarjumän.
<i>interview,</i>	magganäññat.

<i>intestine,</i>	änjat.
<i>intoxicate,</i>	äsakkara.
<i>intoxicated (to be),</i>	sakkara.
<i>intrigue, s.,</i>	mäshokahok.
<i>intrigue, v.n.,</i>	äshakwashakwa.
<i>introduce (make acquainted),</i>	ästawäwwaka.
<i>intrust,</i>	ädarä satta.
<i>invalid, s.,</i>	bashitaññä.
<i>invert, v.s.,</i>	galabbata.
<i>investigate,</i>	marammara.
<i>invite,</i>	gäbbaza (magäbbaz).
<i>inward,</i>	wada wust.
<i>iron, s.,</i>	birat.
<i>iron, (clothes), s.,</i>	käwuyä.
<i>iron, v.s.,</i>	takkwusa (matakkwus).
<i>irrigation,</i>	masno.
<i>irritate,</i>	äskwotä.
<i>it irritates (of insect bites),</i>	yibaläññäl.
<i>island,</i>	dasät.
<i>it,</i>	irsu.
<i>itch, s.,</i>	ikäk.
<i>itch, v.,</i>	äkkaka (ikäk!).
<i>itself,</i>	räsu.
<i>jackal,</i>	kabaro.
<i>January,</i>	fir.
<i>jar (earthen),</i>	gumbö.
<i>jaw,</i>	manägä.
<i>jealous,</i>	kinätaññä.
<i>jealousy,</i>	kinät.
<i>Jesus,</i>	Yasus.
<i>jigger,</i>	moyälä.
<i>join, v.s.,</i>	ägättama.
<i>join, v.n.,</i>	gattama (magtam).
<i>joints (of the body),</i>	jinät.
<i>joke, s.,</i>	kald.
<i>joke, v.,</i>	kallada (makallad).
<i>journey,</i>	mangad, guzo.
<i>joy,</i>	dastä, das mälat.
<i>joyfully,</i>	badastä, das bilo.
<i>judge, s.,</i>	faräj, däññä.
<i>judge, v.s.,</i>	farrada (mafrad).
<i>judgment,</i>	fird.
<i>jug,</i>	mänkorkoriyä.
<i>July,</i>	hämle.
<i>jump, v.s.,</i>	zallala (mazlal).

*June,*  
*just, adj.,*  
*just, adv.,*  
*justice,*

*keep, v.,*  
*keeper,*  
*key,*  
*kick, s.,*  
*kick, v.a.,*  
*kidney,*  
*kill, v.a.,*

*kind, adj.,*  
*kind (sort),*  
*kindle (a fire),*  
*have they lighted a fire?*

*kindness,*  
*king,*  
*kingdom,*  
*kiss, v.a.,*  
*kitchen, adj. or s.,*  
*knead,*  
*knee,*  
*kneel,*  
*knife (table),*  
*knife (pocket),*  
*knock, v.a.,*  
*knot, s.,*  
*knot, v.a.,*  
*know,*  
*knowingly,*  
*knowledge,*  
*knuckles,*

*lack, v.,*  
*ladder,*  
*lade,*  
*lag, v.n.,*  
*lake,*  
*lamb, s.,*  
*lame, adj.,*  
*lame, to be,*  
*lamp,*  
*land, s.,*

sanē.  
kin, yakannā.  
indaw.  
fird.

tabbaka (matabbak).  
tabbāki.  
makfachā, kwulf.  
irgichā.  
ragga (margat).  
kwulālt.  
gaddala (magdal); ārrada  
(irad!) (beasts of slaughter).

char.  
āyinnat.  
ānaddada.  
isēt āndidawāl wayi?  
charinnat.  
nigus.  
māngist.  
sāma.  
yawat bēt or wat bēt.  
āboka, lawwasa (malawwas).  
gwulbat.  
tambarakkaka.  
billāwā, kārā.  
sanfi.  
mattā (mamtat).  
kwātarō.  
kwāttara.  
āwwaka (iwuk!).  
āwko, baiwukat.  
iwukat.  
kurkum.

āsā (itā!).  
masalāl.  
chāna (machān).  
āzaggama (māzgam).  
hāyik, bāhir.  
tibot.  
ānkāsā.  
ānakkasa (ānkis!).  
māsho, mabrāt.  
marēt; āgar (country).

*landlord,*  
*language,*  
*lantern,*  
*lap (wind round), v.a.,*

*large,*  
*last, adj.,*  
*last, v.,*  
*latch, s.,*  
*late, (to be), v.,*  
*late (to be, in morning),*  
*late (to be, in evening),*  
*lately,*  
*laugh, v.n.,*  
*laughter,*  
*lavatory,*  
*law,*  
*lawyer,*  
*layer,*  
*laziness,*  
*lazy,*  
*lead (metal),*  
*lead, v.,*  
*leaf,*  
*lean, v.n.,*  
*learn,*  
*learning, s.,*  
*leather,*  
*leave, v.,*

*leaven, s.,*  
*left (as to direction),*  
*leg,*  
*lemon,*  
*lend,*  
*length,*  
*lengthen,*  
*lentils,*  
*leopard,*  
*leper,*  
*leprosy,*  
*leprous,*  
*lessen, v.a.,*  
*lesson,*  
*let go,*  
*letter,*  
*letter (of alphabet),*  
*level, adj.*

bālabēt.  
kwānkwā, āf.  
fānus.  
tamattama.  
tillik.  
hwālaññā, macharishā.  
nora.  
kwulf.  
zagayya (mazagayyat), koyya.  
raffada.  
mashsha.  
bakirb kan.  
sāka.  
sāk.  
sagarā bēt, gwāro bēt.  
higg (of Moses : orit).  
tabakā.  
dirb.  
hākēt, ligim.  
hākētaññā, ligmaññā.  
irsās.  
marrā (mamrāt).  
kital.  
zanabbala.  
tamāra; (study alone, ātannā).  
timhirt.  
kurbat, kodā.  
tawa, lakkaka (malkak), ās-  
karra.  
irsho.  
girā.  
igir, kiltim.  
lomi.  
ābaddara.  
rizmat.  
āsrazzama.  
misir.  
nabir.  
lamsāmā.  
lams.  
lamsām.  
āsānnasa, āgwoddala.  
timhirt.  
lakkaka (malkak).  
warakat, dabdābbē.  
fidal.  
tikikkil.

<i>liar,</i>	āsataññā, wushataññā.
<i>liberty,</i>	ārinnat.
<i>lick, v.a.,</i>	lāsa.
<i>lid,</i>	makdaññā.
<i>lie, s.,</i>	āsāt, wushat.
<i>lie, v.n.,</i>	wāsha.
<i>lie (to lie down),</i>	taññā.
<i>life,</i>	hiyiwat.
<i>lift, v.a.,</i>	ānassā, bidigg ādarraga.
<i>light (as to weight),</i>	kallāl.
<i>    a light matter,</i>	wāzā.
<i>light, s.,</i>	birhān, mabrāt.
<i>light (lamp), v.a.,</i>	ābarrā.
<i>light (fire), v.a.,</i>	ānaddada.
<i>lightning,</i>	mabrak.
<i>like (to find pleasant), v.,</i>	waddada (mawdad).
<i>like (to be), resemble, v.,</i>	massala (mamsal).
<i>likeness,</i>	misālē.
<i>limb,</i>	billit.
<i>lime,</i>	norā.
<i>limit, s.,</i>	wasan, dambar, dārichā.
<i>lump, v.n.,</i>	ānakkasa.
<i>linseed,</i>	talbā.
<i>lion,</i>	ānbasā.
<i>lip,</i>	kanfar.
<i>listen,</i>	ādāmmata.
<i>little,</i>	tikit, tinnish.
<i>live, v.,</i>	nora.
<i>liver,</i>	gubbat.
<i>load, s.,</i>	chinat, shikim.
<i>load, v.,</i>	chāna, āshakkama.
<i>lock, s.,</i>	kwulf.
<i>lock, v.,</i>	kwollafa (makwollaf, Type 2).
<i>locust,</i>	ānbatā.
<i>log,</i>	gind.
<i>long, adj.,</i>	rajjim.
<i>long (to be),</i>	razzama.
<i>long, v.,</i>	nāffaka.
<i>longing, s.,</i>	nāffkot.
<i>look, s.,</i>	māyyat.
<i>look, v.,</i>	tamalakkata.
<i>looking-glass,</i>	mastawāt.
<i>loose, v.a.,</i>	fattā (maftāt).
<i>loose (to be),</i>	lällä.
<i>loosen, v.a.,</i>	ālällā.
<i>loot, v.a.,</i>	zarrafa (mazraf).
<i>loss,</i>	āfāt.

<i>lost (to be),</i>	taffā.
<i>    I have lost,</i>	taffābbiñ.
<i>    We shall lose,</i>	yitafābbināl.
<i>loudly,</i>	batillik dimts, batillik āf.
<i>louse,</i>	kimāl.
<i>love, s.,</i>	fikir, wid.
<i>love, v.,</i>	waddada (mawdad).
<i>low, adj.,</i>	zik yāla.
<i>low (to be),</i>	zik āla.
<i>lowlands (the),</i>	kwollā.
<i>luck,</i>	idil.
<i>luckily,</i>	ba-idil.
<i>lucky,</i>	idilaññā.
<i>lucrative,</i>	yammīatarf, yammīrabā.
<i>luggage,</i>	ikā, guzō.
<i>lunatic,</i>	ibd.
<i>lungs,</i>	sāmbā.
<i>lurk,</i>	tashammaḳa.
<i>mad,</i>	ibd.
<i>mad (to be, or go),</i>	ābbada.
<i>madden,</i>	āsābbada.
<i>madness,</i>	ibdinnat.
<i>magic,</i>	finkolā, āsmāt.
<i>magician,</i>	tanḳwāyi.
<i>mail, s.,</i>	postā.
<i>maintain (feed),</i>	maggaba, kallaba.
<i>maize,</i>	bakkollo.
<i>Majesty (His),</i>	girmāwi.
<i>Majesty (Your),</i>	girmāwinatwo.
<i>make, v.,</i>	sarrā (masrāt), ābajja.
<i>maker,</i>	sari.
<i>malady,</i>	bashitā.
<i>malaria,</i>	wobā.
<i>male,</i>	wand.
<i>mallet,</i>	mamohā.
<i>man,</i>	saw.
<i>mane (of lion),</i>	gofar.
<i>manhood,</i>	sawnnat.
<i>manifest, adj.,</i>	yatagallata.
<i>manner,</i>	ākwāhwān.
<i>many,</i>	bizu.
<i>map,</i>	kārtā.
<i>march,</i>	guzo.
<i>march, v.n.,</i>	tasallifaw hēdu; tagwāza (journey).

<i>March (month),</i>	maggābit.
<i>mare,</i>	bāzrā.
<i>mark, s.,</i>	milikkīt.
<i>mark (to point out), v.</i>	āmalkkata.
<i>market,</i>	gabiyā.
<i>marriage,</i>	maggābāt, sarg.
<i>married (to be),</i>	tagābbā.
<i>marrow (vegetable),</i>	dubbā.
<i>marry,</i>	ägabbā.
<i>marsh,</i>	ragrag.
<i>martingale,</i>	imbliyāgus.
<i>mason,</i>	gambī.
<i>master, s.,</i>	gētā.
<i>master, v.a.,</i>	āshannafa.
<i>match, v.n.,</i>	gattama (magtam).
<i>matches,</i>	kabrit.
<i>matter, (what is the?)</i>	min hona?
<i>mature, ripe (to be),</i>	bassala.
<i>May (month),</i>	ginbot.
<i>meal,</i>	missā.
<i>meal, flour,</i>	dukēt, dokēt.
<i>mean, v.,</i>	āla.
<i>what does it mean? or</i>	mālatu mindir naw?
<i>what is its meaning?</i>	
<i>meaning,</i>	mālat.
<i>measure, s.,</i>	malakkiyā.
<i>measure, v.,</i>	lakkā (malakkāt).
<i>measurement,</i>	likk.
<i>meat,</i>	sigā.
<i>medal,</i>	nishān, lishān.
<i>mediate, v.n.,</i>	āstārraka.
<i>mediator,</i>	mahākalalaññā, makākalaññā.
<i>medicine,</i>	madhānit.
<i>meek,</i>	gar, garrām, yawāh.
<i>meet, v.,</i>	taganañña.
<i>meeting,</i>	magganaññat.
<i>melt, v.n.,</i>	kallata (maklat).
<i>memoir,</i>	tārīk.
<i>memorial,</i>	matāsabyā, zikir.
<i>memory,</i>	hāsāb.
<i>mend, v.,</i>	ābajja.
<i>merchant,</i>	naggādē.
<i>merciful,</i>	mihirataññā.
<i>mercy,</i>	mihirat.
<i>mercy seat, s.,</i>	māstārakayā.
<i>merely,</i>	bichchā.
<i>message,</i>	milikkīt.

<i>messenger,</i>	maliktaññā, malāktaññā.
<i>mid-day,</i>	ikkula kan.
<i>middle,</i>	makākal, mahāl.
<i>midnight,</i>	ikkul lēlit.
<i>mid-way,</i>	ikkul manged.
<i>milk, s.,</i>	watat.
<i>milk, v.,</i>	āllaba (ilab!).
<i>millstone,</i>	yawafcho, dingāyi.
<i>mind,</i>	hāsāb, āimro.
<i>what he has in his mind,</i>	bahodu yalla nagar.
<i>never mind!</i>	gidd yallam, yikar.
<i>mine (belonging to me),</i>	yanē.
<i>minister, s.,</i>	āgalgāyi.
<i>minister, v.a.,</i>	āgalgalla.
<i>minister (of state),</i>	ministir.
<i>ministry,</i>	āgalgalot.
<i>minute (time),</i>	daḥḥā.
<i>miracle,</i>	tāmīr (pl. tāmīrāt).
<i>mirror, s.,</i>	mastawāt.
<i>miser,</i>	nifūg, sissitām.
<i>miserable,</i>	chiggaraññā.
<i>misery,</i>	chiggir.
<i>mislead,</i>	āsāta.
<i>mist,</i>	gum.
<i>mistake, s.,</i>	sihitat.
<i>mistake (make a mis-</i>	tasāsāta.
<i>take), v.,</i>	
<i>mistress,</i>	immabēt.
<i>mix (solids), v.a.,</i>	dabāllaka.
<i>mix (liquids), v.a.,</i>	kalākkala.
<i>mix (solids), v.n.,</i>	taḍabāllaka.
<i>mix (liquids), v.n.,</i>	takālākkala.
<i>mixture,</i>	dibillik.
<i>moist,</i>	irāb.
<i>moisture,</i>	irtibat.
<i>Monday,</i>	āschaggara.
<i>money,</i>	sañño.
<i>monkey,</i>	ganzab.
<i>month,</i>	zinjaro.
<i>moon,</i>	war.
<i>morass,</i>	charakā.
<i>more,</i>	ragrag.
<i>moreover,</i>	dagmo, lēlā.
<i>morning,</i>	dagmo.
<i>morrow,</i>	twāt.
<i>most,</i>	naga.
	kahullu yammibazā.

mother,  
mould (for metal), s.,  
mould (mildew),  
mouldy, to be,  
mount, v.,  
mountain,  
mouse,  
mouth,  
mow,  
much,  
mud,  
mule,\*  
multiply, v.a.,  
murder, v.,  
murderer,  
muslin,  
mustard,  
mutineer,  
mutiny, s.,  
mutiny, v.,  
myself,  
mystery,

nail, s.,  
nail (finger or toe), s.,  
nail, v.a.,  
name, s.,  
narrow,  
nation,  
nature (character),  
nature (temperament),  
nausea,  
near,  
near, to be,  
necessarily,  
necessary (to be),  
it is necessary,  
it is not necessary to go,  
necessity,

\* Colours of mules :

bay,  
black,  
grey,  
red,  
white,

innät.  
kälīb.  
shägätä.  
shäggata.  
wattä (mawtät).  
tarärä.  
äyīta magwot.  
äf.  
ächchada (ichad!).  
ijjig, bizu.  
chikā.  
baklo.  
daggama (madgam).  
nafs gaddala (magdal).  
nafa, gadäyi.  
shāsh.  
sināfich.  
āmmāch.  
āmat.  
āmmaṣsa (āmmits).  
rāsē.  
mistir.

mismār, chinkār.  
tīfir.  
chanakkara.  
sim.  
ṭabbāb, kachchin.  
hizb, wagan.  
bāhiri.  
āmal.  
massakak.  
kirb.  
karraba.  
bagidd.  
āsfallaga.  
āsfallāgī naw.  
mahēd āsfalligim.  
gidd.

sāmunā.  
wārdā.  
girāchā.  
shahilā.  
chabar.

neck,  
needle,  
neglect, s.,  
neglect, v.,  
negotiate,  
negotiation,  
negro,  
neighbour,  
neither,\*  
net, s.,  
never,  
never mind!  
nevertheless,  
new,  
news,  
night,  
nine,  
ninety,  
no (refusal),  
nobleman,  
nobody,  
noise,  
noon,  
nor,\*  
North,  
nose,  
nostril,  
not,

note, notice, s.,  
note (make a note of), v.,  
nothing,  
there is nothing there,  
notice (news), s.,  
notice, v.a.,  
notify,  
nourish,  
nourishment,  
November,  
now,  
nowadays,  
number, s.,

āngat.  
marfē.  
chal mālat.  
chal āla.  
gamaggama, tagabayāyya.  
magamgam.  
shānkillā.  
gworābēt.  
wayis.\*  
marbab.  
kato (with negative).  
gidd yallam.  
yih sāyikar.  
āddis.  
warē.  
lšlīt.  
zafān.  
zafana.  
imbī.  
makwonin (pl. makwānint).  
mānnim.  
chuhat.  
katir, ikkula kan.  
wayis (see footnote).  
samēn.  
āfinchā.  
ānf.  
(expressed by the verb in the  
negative. See page 24.)  
māstāwushā, māmalakachā.  
lib ādarraga (mādrag).  
minim.  
minim yallam.  
warē, nagar.  
tamalakkata, āstawāla.  
āstawwaka.  
maggaba, kallaba.  
migib, kalab.  
hidār.  
āhun.  
zārē, yazārē gizē.  
kutir.

\* Wayis = either. With the word in the negative form it expresses: neither, nor. Example—wayis irsu wayis ānta bazziyā ālna barāchihum: *Neither he nor you were there.*

<i>number</i> , v.,	<i>kwattara</i> .
<i>nurse</i> , s.,	āstamāmi, (children's = mogzit).
<i>nurse</i> , v.s.,	āstammama.
<i>oar</i> ,	maḵzafyā.
<i>obedience</i> ,	matṭāzaz.
<i>obey</i> ,	ḵāzzaza.
<i>oblige (to force)</i> ,	bagidd āsdarraga, asgaddada.
<i>obstacle</i> ,	kalkāyi, inkifāt.
<i>obstinacy</i> ,	yalibb sibāt.
<i>obstinate</i> ,	dandānā, libba sibb.
<i>obstruct</i> ,	kalakkala.
<i>obtain</i> ,	āgañña (āgiñ!).
<i>obvious</i> ,	yatagallata.
<i>obviously</i> ,	bagilē.
<i>occasion</i> , s.,	gizē.
<i>on that occasion</i> ,	bazzīyān gizē.
<i>occur</i> ,	hona.
<i>o'clock</i> —	
<i>what o'clock is it?</i>	sint sāāt hona (or naw)?
<i>at what o'clock, or at what</i>	basint sāāt?
<i>time?</i>	
<i>October</i> ,	tikimt.
<i>offence</i> ,	badal, inkifāt.
<i>offend</i> ,	baddala.
<i>offender</i> ,	baddāyi.
<i>offer</i> , v.,	ākarraba, abarakkata.
<i>office (appointment)</i> ,	shumat.
<i>office (room)</i> ,	tshifat bēt, biro bēt.
<i>officer</i> ,	shum.
<i>often</i> ,	bizu gizē.
<i>oil</i> ,	zayit.
<i>ointment</i> ,	ḵibāt.
<i>old</i> ,	ārogē.
<i>old (olden)</i> ,	yadiro.
<i>old man</i> ,	shimāgillē.
<i>olive tree</i> ,	wayirā.
<i>omit</i> ,	āskarra, tawa (Type 1).
<i>on</i> ,	ba . . .
<i>once</i> ,	ānd gizē.
<i>one</i> ,	ānd.
<i>onion</i> ,	shinkwurt.
<i>only</i> ,	bichchā.
<i>open</i> , v.s.,	kaffata (makfat).
<i>opener</i> ,	makfachā.
<i>openly</i> ,	bagilē.

<i>opinion</i> ,	hāsēb.
<i>I am of opinion</i> ,	yimasaññāl.
<i>opportune</i> ,	miḵu gizē.
<i>opposite</i> ,	fit lafit, tiyyu.
<i>oppress</i> ,	āschannaka, āsāddada.
<i>or</i> ,	wayis.
<i>order (command)</i> , s.,	tiizāz.
<i>order</i> , v.,	āzzaza (izaz!).
<i>order (succession)</i> , s.,	sirāt.
<i>order (do in order)</i> , v.,	basirāt ādarraga.
<i>ordinary</i> ,	yazawatir, yatalammada, tarā.
<i>organise</i> ,	āddarāja.
<i>origin</i> ,	sirr, zar.
<i>ornament</i> , s.,	gēts.
<i>ornament</i> , v.s.,	āgetsa.
<i>ostrich</i> ,	sgon.
<i>other</i> ,	lēlā.
<i>our</i> ,	yaññā.
<i>ourselves</i> ,	rāsāchin.
<i>out, outside</i> ,	wichī.
<i>outlet</i> ,	mawchā.
<i>outwardly</i> ,	bawichi wagan.
<i>oven</i> ,	iton, magāgariyā.
<i>over</i> ,	balāyi.
<i>overcast</i> , adj.,	dammanām.
<i>overcloud</i> , v.n.,	dammana.
<i>overcome</i> , v.s.,	āshannafa, dil nassā (mansāt), rattā (martāt).
<i>overflow</i> , v.n.,	fassasa (mafsas).
<i>overthrow, overturn</i> , v.,	galabbata.
<i>owner</i> ,	bālabēt.
<i>oz</i> ,	barē.
<i>pacify</i> ,	āstārraka.
<i>pair</i> ,	makjā, bāldi, bāli.
<i>pain</i> , s.,	himam, sikāyi.
<i>paint</i> , v.,	sāla.
<i>painter</i> ,	sāyi.
<i>pair</i> , s.,	timd, itif, dirrib.
<i>pair</i> , v.,	tammada (matmad).
<i>palace</i> ,	gibbi.
<i>palm (of the hand)</i> ,	madāf.
<i>palm tree</i> ,	salēn.
<i>paper</i> ,	warākat.
<i>Paradise</i> ,	gannat.

<i>parch,</i>	ərrara (irar!).
<i>parchment,</i>	birännä.
<i>pardon, s.,</i>	yikirtä, siryat.
<i>pardon, v.,</i>	sarraya (masarray), yikir älä.
<i>ardonable,</i>	yikir yammibäl.
<i>parent,</i>	wälaj.
<i>parentage,</i>	tiwliid.
<i>part (portion), s.,</i>	kifil.
<i>partiality,</i>	mädilät.
<i>participate,</i>	takäffala.
<i>partner,</i>	bälinjarä.
<i>partner (in business),</i>	sharik.
<i>partridge,</i>	kwok.
<i>pass (defile), s.,</i>	bar.
<i>pass, v.a.,</i>	äsällafa.
<i>pass, v.n.,</i>	ällafa (ilaf!).
<i>passable,</i>	yammiasähed, yammiasällif.
<i>passage,</i>	mangad, mashägaryä, mästälälafyā.
<i>passenger,</i>	mangadaññä.
<i>Passover,</i>	fäsikä.
<i>passport,</i>	yafakäd warakat, yayilaf warakat.
<i>past,</i>	yällafa.
<i>paste, (edible),</i>	muk, lit.
<i>paste (gum),</i>	muchä.
<i>patch, s.,</i>	matäfyä.
<i>patch (clothes), v.a.,</i>	takkama (matkam).
<i>path,</i>	mangad.
<i>patience,</i>	tiigist.
<i>patient,</i>	täggäsh.
<i>pattern,</i>	misälä, kirts.
<i>pay, s.,</i>	dammaswaz (pron. dammoz).
<i>pay, v.,</i>	kaffala (makfal).
<i>pea,</i>	ästar.
<i>peace,</i>	saläm ; irk (after war).
<i>peak,</i>	chäf, shulat.
<i>pearl,</i>	lul.
<i>pebble,</i>	tafar, chinchä.
<i>peck, v.a.,</i>	nakkasa (mankas).
<i>peel, s.,</i>	lit, kirffit.
<i>peel, v.a.,</i>	läta.
<i>peg, s.,</i>	käsmä, chikäl.
<i>pen,</i>	biir.
<i>pencil,</i>	irsäs.
<i>penetrate,</i>	zalla'ca (mazlak).
<i>people,</i>	sawoch, hizb.

<i>pepper, black or white,</i>	kundo barbarä.
<i>pepper, red,</i>	barbarä.
<i>perfect, adj.,</i>	fitsum.
<i>perfectly,</i>	fatumo, batäm.
<i>perhaps,</i>	minälbät.
<i>period,</i>	zaman, samon.
<i>perish,</i>	taffä (matfät).
<i>permission,</i>	fakäd.
<i>permit, v.,</i>	fakkada (mafkad).
<i>perplex,</i>	äschaggara, äschannaka.
<i>perplexity,</i>	chinkat.
<i>persecute,</i>	äschaggara, ässäddada.
<i>persecutor,</i>	ässädä.
<i>persevere,</i>	taggä (matgät).
<i>perseverance,</i>	tigät.
<i>perspiration,</i>	läb, waz.
<i>persuade,</i>	äsämmana, ishshi ässañna (ässaññ).
<i>petition,</i>	limanä.
<i>petitioner,</i>	lammañ.
<i>petrol,</i>	banzín.
<i>pick-axe,</i>	domä.
<i>picture, s.,</i>	siil.
<i>piece,</i>	kifil, kurrach.
<i>pig,</i>	äsämä, iryā.
<i>pigeon,</i>	rigib, wāni.
<i>pile, s.,</i>	kimmir, (of hay, kullil).
<i>pile, v.a.,</i>	kammara (makammar), [of hay, kollala (makollal).]
<i>pillage, v.a.,</i>	warrara (mäwrar), zarrafa (mazraf).
<i>pillar,</i>	ämd.
<i>pillow,</i>	tiräs.
<i>pipe (water),</i>	bwāmbwä.
<i>pistol,</i>	shiggut.
<i>pit,</i>	gudgwäd.
<i>pitch (a tent), v.a.,</i>	takkala (matkal)
<i>pitcher,</i>	gumbo, insirä, gän.
<i>pity, s.,</i>	hāzan.
<i>pity, v.,</i>	äzzana (izan!).
<i>place, s.,</i>	sifrä, botä.
<i>place, v.,</i>	änora, äskammata.
<i>plain, s.,</i>	mädä.
<i>plaintiff,</i>	kaesāsh.
<i>plank,</i>	sānkä.
<i>plant, v.,</i>	takkala (matkal).
<i>plaster, s.,</i>	mirgät, liasin.



<i>plaster (a wall, etc.), v.,</i>	marraga, lassana.
<i>plate,</i>	sahān.
<i>play (game, amusement), s.,</i>	chawatā.
<i>play, v.,</i>	tachāwwata.
<i>play the fool,</i>	kabbata.
<i>please (if you please),</i>	ibākkih (to great man : ibākkwo).
<i>please, v.,</i>	das āssañña (āsasññ!).
<i>pleased (to be),</i>	das āla-w (personal suffix).
<i>pleasure,</i>	dastā.
<i>pledge,</i>	silat, wul.
<i>plenty,</i>	bizu.
<i>plot (conspiracy), s.,</i>	sēra.
<i>plot, v.,</i>	āsēra.
<i>plough, s.,</i>	mārashā.
<i>plough, v.,</i>	ārrasa (iras!).
<i>pluck, v.,</i>	lakkama (malkam), kattafa (maktaf).
<i>plunder, v.,</i>	warrara (mawrar), zarrafa (mazraf), barabbara.
<i>plunderer,</i>	barbāri.
<i>pocket,</i>	kis.
<i>pocket-knife,</i>	sanfi.
<i>point, s.,</i>	chāf, shul.
<i>point out, v.,</i>	āmalakkata, āsāyya.
<i>pointed,</i>	shul, yatasāla.
<i>poison s.,</i>	marz.
<i>pollute,</i>	āsāddafa, ārakkasa.
<i>pond,</i>	kurē, wihā yāllabbat gud- gwād, yawihā mattarā- kamiyā.
<i>poor,</i>	dahā.
<i>porter (carrier),</i>	teshakkāmi.
<i>porter (door-keeper),</i>	barraññā.*
<i>portion, s.,</i>	kifil, dirshā.
<i>possession,</i>	ganzab.
<i>possessor,</i>	bālabēt.
<i>possible (that which is),</i>	yammichāl.
<i>post,</i>	postā.
<i>post office,</i>	postā bēt.
<i>postage stamp,</i>	tambir.
<i>potato (or potatoes),</i>	dinnich.
<i>potter,</i>	shahilā sarī.

\*The man who stands at the door of a chief's house and introduces visitors to the chief is called "aggāfāri": *usher*.

<i>pound, v.,</i>	wakkata (mawkat).
<i>poverty,</i>	dahinnat.
<i>powder, s.,</i>	dūkēt.
<i>powder (gun),</i>	bārud.
<i>power,</i>	hāyil, chilot.
<i>powerful,</i>	hayilaññā.
<i>praise, s.,</i>	misgānā.
<i>praise, v.,</i>	āmasaggana.
<i>pray,</i>	tsallaya (matsallay).
<i>prayer,</i>	tsalot.
<i>preach,</i>	sabbaka (masbak).
<i>preacher,</i>	sabāki.
<i>preaching, s.,</i>	sibkat.
<i>precede,</i>	kaddama (makdam).
<i>precipice,</i>	gadal.
<i>prefer, v.a.,</i>	marrata (mamrat).
<i>I prefer this one,</i>	irsu (pointing at the object) yishālaññāl.
<i>preferable (to be), v.,</i>	tashāla.
<i>preliminary,</i>	yamajammarīyā.
<i>prepare,</i>	āzagājja, āssanāddā.
<i>present (introduce), v.a.,</i>	āganāññā, ākarraba.
<i>preserve, v.a.,</i>	tabbaka (matabbak).
<i>press (printing),</i>	mātamyā (bēt).
<i>press, v.a.,</i>	chāna.
<i>pressure,</i>	chinat.
<i>pretence,</i>	gīḥizinnat.
<i>pretend,</i>	tagabbaza.
<i>prevention,</i>	kalakkala.
<i>price,</i>	makkalkal.
<i>prick, v.,</i>	wāgā.
<i>pride,</i>	waggā (mawgāt).
<i>priest,</i>	tūbit, kurāt.
<i>priesthood,</i>	kēs, kāhin.
<i>prince,</i>	kissinnā, kihinat.
<i>print, v.,</i>	masfin (pl. masāfint).
<i>prison,</i>	āttama (āttim!), āsāttama.
<i>prisoner,</i>	isar bēt, gizot bēt, wahini bēt.
<i>prisoner of war,</i>	isaraññā.
<i>privately,</i>	mirkoññā.
<i>proclaim, v.a.,</i>	basiwwur, labichchā.
<i>proclamation,</i>	āwāj naggara (mangar).
<i>produce, s.,</i>	āwāj.
<i>produce, v.,</i>	firē.
<i>productive,</i>	āwattā.
<i>profit, s.,</i>	fiyyām.
	rabb, tikim.

profitable (to be),  
 prolong,  
 promise, v.,  
 promote (to a rank), v,  
 prong,  
 pronunciation,  
 proof,  
 prop, v.,  
 proper,  
 property,  
 prophecy,  
 prophet,  
 propitiate,  
 propitiation,  
 proportion,  
 proposal,  
 prosecute,  
 prosperity,  
 protect,  
 protector,  
 province,  
 provisions,  
 provoke,  
 proxy,  
 pudding,  
 puff, v.a.,  
 pull, v.,  
 pull-over, s.,  
 punish,  
 punishment,  
 pupil,  
 pupil (of eye),  
 pure,  
 purify,  
 purport, s.,  
 pursue,  
 pus,  
 push, v.,  
 put, place,  
 put in, away,

rabbā, takkama.  
 āsrazzama.  
 tasfā satta (mastat).  
 shoma.  
 mawgiyā.  
 ātarār.  
 magillachā, māsrajjā.  
 daggafa (madaggaf).  
 yamiggabbā.  
 ganzab, kabt.  
 tinbīt.  
 nabiyi.  
 āstarraka.  
 māstarakyā.  
 likk, maṭan.  
 mikir.  
 kassasa (maksas).  
 limāt.  
 tabbaka.  
 tabbāki.  
 gizāt, āwrājjā.  
 kalab, sink.  
 āskwoṭā, āskayyama.  
 indarāsē, wakīl.  
 ālāwā.  
 naffā (manfāt), if āla.  
 āāba.  
 yagalā, shurrāb.  
 kattā, kassafa.  
 kitāt.  
 tamāri.  
 yaāyin blēn.  
 ūru, nitsu.  
 ātarrā.  
 mālat.  
 takattala.  
 magil.  
 gaffā (magfāt).  
 āskammata, ānora.  
 kattata (maktat).

quail, s.,  
 quality (degree),  
 quality (type),  
 quarrel, s.,  
 quarrel, v.,

dirchit.  
 bāhiri.  
 āyimnat.  
 chikachik, tabb, kirikkir.  
 tatāllā.

quarter, s.,  
 queen (reigning),  
 queen (consort),  
 question, s.,  
 quick, adj.,  
 quick (to be),  
 be quick!  
 quickly,  
 quiet (to be),  
 be quiet!  
 quietly,

rabbit,  
 rag, s.,  
 rain, s.,  
 rain, v.,  
 rainbow,  
 raise,

ram (sheep),  
 ram, v.a.,  
 rank,  
 ransom,  
 rapid, adj.,  
 rapidity,  
 rapidly,  
 rasp,  
 rat,  
 raw,  
 razor (or razor-blade),  
 reach, v.,  
 read, v.,  
 ready (to be),  
 really,  
 reap,  
 reason (cause),  
 reasonable,  
 rebel, s.,  
 rebel, v.,

rebellion,  
 rebuke, s.,  
 rebuke, v.a.,  
 receive,  
 recent,  
 recently,

rub.  
 nigist.  
 itēgē.  
 tiyyākē.  
 fatān.  
 tolo āla.  
 tolo bal.  
 tolo bilo, faṭno.  
 zim āla.  
 zim bal.  
 zim bilo.

tinchal.  
 chark.  
 zināb.  
 zannaba.  
 kasta dāmmanā.  
 ānassa, kaf ādarraga (mad-  
 rag).  
 mukkit.  
 dakaddaka.  
 shumāt, māirig.  
 bēzā.  
 fatān.  
 fitinat.  
 bafinat.  
 morad.  
 āyif.  
 firē, yālbassala.  
 milāch.  
 darrasa (madras).  
 ānabbaba, (mānbab),  
 darrasa (madras), tasanāddā.  
 bawinat (pronounced baunat).  
 āchhada (ichad!).  
 mikinyāt.  
 indaimro yālla, yammiggabbā.  
 shiftā.  
 shaffata (mashaffat), ām-  
 matsa (āmmitis).  
 shift, shiftinnat.  
 zalafā.  
 zallafa (mazlaf), gatstsatsa.  
 takabbala.  
 bakirb kan yahona.  
 bakirb kan.

<i>reconcile,</i>	ästárraka.
<i>reconciliation,</i>	mattáarak, irk.
<i>recover (health).</i>	dána.
<i>rectify,</i>	ákanná.
<i>red,</i>	kayi.
<i>reduce,</i>	ásánnasa, ágwoddala.
<i>reed,</i>	shambakko.
<i>refine,</i>	árakkaka.
<i>refuge,</i>	mashashagyä.
<i>refugee,</i>	sidatañña.
<i>refuse, v.,</i>	imbi äla.
<i>regret, v.,</i>	ázzana (izan!).
<i>regularly,</i>	basirät.
<i>reign, v.,</i>	naggasa (mangas).
<i>rein (bridle), s.,</i>	izáb.
<i>rejoice,</i>	das äla.
<i>relative, s.,</i>	zamad.
<i>release, v.a.,</i>	fattä (maftät), ärinnat satta (mastat), lakkaka (malkak).
<i>relief,</i>	irfat.
<i>relieve,</i>	äkallala, ásárrafa.
<i>religion,</i>	háyimānot.
<i>rely,</i>	tāmmāna.
<i>remain (stay),</i>	nora, karra (makrat).
<i>remain (be left over),</i>	karra (makrat), tarrafa (matraf).
<i>remainder,</i>	tirf, kirētā.
<i>remedy,</i>	madhānit.
<i>remember,</i>	libb ädarraga; (I remember, tizz yilaññäl).
<i>remind,</i>	ästāwwasa, äsāsaba.
<i>remove, v.a.,</i>	ärāka, ānassā.
<i>rend,</i>	sharakkata.
<i>renown,</i>	tällākinnat, sim.
<i>renowned,</i>	simma tiru.
<i>rent (rental),</i>	kirāyi, moyä.
<i>rent (tear),</i>	shirkichā.
<i>repair, v.a.,</i>	ābajja (ābijj!).
<i>repeal, s.,</i>	shirat.
<i>repeal, v.a.,</i>	shāra.
<i>repeat (do again),</i>	daggama (madgam).
<i>repent,</i>	nisihā gabbä (magbät).
<i>repentance,</i>	nisihā magbät.
<i>reply, s.,</i>	millāsh (often pronounced "melsa").
<i>reply, v.,</i>	mallasā (mamallas).
<i>report, s.,</i>	warē.

<i>report, v.a.,</i>	āmālakkata, āwarrā.
<i>representative, s.,</i>	wakil, indarāsē.
<i>request, s.,</i>	limanā.
<i>request, v.a.,</i>	tayyaka (matayyak), lam- mana (malamman).
<i>require,</i>	fallaga, shā.
<i>rescue, s.,</i>	madān, dahinnat.
<i>rescue, v.a.,</i>	ādāna.
<i>resemble,</i>	massala (mamsal).
<i>respect, s.,</i>	kibir.
<i>respect, v.,</i>	ākabbara.
<i>rest (remainder), s.,</i>	kirētā, yakarraw.
<i>rest (repose), s.,</i>	irafa.
<i>rest, v.,</i>	ārrafa (irāfi!).
<i>restore,</i>	mallasā (mamallas); (of buildings, āddasa).
<i>restrict,</i>	wassana (mawassan).
<i>resurrect,</i>	āsnaśā.
<i>resurrection,</i>	tinsāē.
<i>return, v.a.,</i>	mallasā (mamallas).
<i>return, v.n.,</i>	tamallasā.
<i>revenge, s.,</i>	bakal.
<i>revenge, v.a.,</i>	tabakkala.
<i>reverse, v.a.,</i>	galabbata, lawwata (malaw- wat).
<i>revile,</i>	saddaba (masdab).
<i>revolve,</i>	zawwara (mazawwar).
<i>revolver,</i>	shiggut.
<i>reward, s.,</i>	gursā, kāsā, wāgā, shillimāt.
<i>reward, v.,</i>	gursā, kāsā, or wāgā, satta (mastat), shallama (mashal- lam).
<i>rheumatism,</i>	kwurimāt.
<i>rhinoceros,</i>	āwrāris.
<i>rib,</i>	gwodin.
<i>rice,</i>	ruz.
<i>rich,</i>	bālataggā, häbtām.
<i>ride, v.,</i>	takammata.
<i>ridge (of a hill),</i>	chāf.
<i>ridge-pole,</i>	gādim.
<i>rifle,</i>	tabanjā, naft.
<i>right (correct),</i>	dagg, dahinā, likk.
<i>right (hand),</i>	kaññ.
<i>right (as to road),</i>	likk, kannā.
<i>righteous,</i>	tsādik.
<i>to become righteous,</i>	tsaddaka.
<i>to make righteous,</i>	ātsaddaka.

<i>righteousness,</i>	<i>tsidk.</i>
<i>rigour,</i>	<i>birtät.</i>
<i>rim,</i>	<i>kifaf.</i>
<i>rind,</i>	<i>kirfit.</i>
<i>ring, s.,</i>	<i>kalabat.</i>
<i>ring, v.a.,</i>	<i>dawwala (madawwal).</i>
<i>riot, s.,</i>	<i>hukat, shibbir, girrigir.</i>
<i>rip, v.,</i>	<i>kaddada (makdad), sharak-kata.</i>
<i>ripe (to be),</i>	<i>bassala (mabsal).</i>
<i>rise (get up), v.a.,</i>	<i>tanassä.</i>
<i>rise (mount up), v.n.,</i>	<i>watä (mawtät).</i>
<i>river,</i>	<i>wanz, fasssh.</i>
<i>how can the river be</i>	<i>wanzu indët yishshäggaräl?</i>
<i>crossed?</i>	
<i>is the current strong?</i>	<i>fasäshu häyilafñä nawni?</i>
<i>is the river deep?</i>	<i>wanzu tilk nawni?</i>
<i>is there a bridge over the</i>	<i>bawanz dildf älla wayi?</i>
<i>river?</i>	
<i>road,</i>	<i>mangad.</i>
<i>is the road good?</i>	<i>mangadü dahinä nawni?</i>
<i>where does this road go to?</i>	<i>yih mangad wadët yiwasdäl or</i>
	<i>yäakhädäl?</i>
<i>roast, s.,</i>	<i>äba.</i>
<i>roast, v.a.,</i>	<i>tabbasa (mafbas).</i>
<i>rob,</i>	<i>sarraka (masrak).</i>
<i>robber,</i>	<i>wanbadé.</i>
<i>robbery,</i>	<i>sirkosh, sirkat.</i>
<i>robust,</i>	<i>gwobaz.</i>
<i>rock, s.,</i>	<i>älat, kwätifi.</i>
<i>rod,</i>	<i>battir, zang.</i>
<i>rogue,</i>	<i>warro ballä.</i>
<i>roll (wind round), v.a.,</i>	<i>tamattama.</i>
<i>roll up,</i>	<i>takallala.</i>
<i>roll it up!</i>	<i>takiilaw.</i>
<i>roof,</i>	<i>tärs, saganat.</i>
<i>root,</i>	<i>sirr.</i>
<i>rope,</i>	<i>gamad, mäaryä.</i>
<i>rot, v.a.,</i>	<i>äbbaläsha.</i>
<i>rot, v.n.,</i>	<i>tabaläshsha, shäggata.</i>
<i>round, adj.,</i>	<i>kib.</i>
<i>round (around),</i>	<i>bazuryä.</i>
<i>round, to go,</i>	<i>zora.</i>
<i>row (a line), s.,</i>	<i>tartä.</i>
<i>row (as a boat), v.a.,</i>	<i>kazzafa (makzaf).</i>
<i>rub, v.a.,</i>	<i>äshsha (ish!).</i>
<i>rude,</i>	<i>bälagé.</i>

<i>ruin, s.,</i>	<i>tifat.</i>
<i>ruin (building), s.,</i>	<i>firräsa.</i>
<i>ruin, v.,</i>	<i>ätafiä, äfarrasa.</i>
<i>rule (to govern), v.,</i>	<i>gazzä (magzät).</i>
<i>ruler,</i>	<i>gazh.</i>
<i>rumour,</i>	<i>waré.</i>
<i>run, v.,</i>	<i>rofa.</i>
<i>runner (swift messenger),</i>	<i>maläktafñä.</i>
<i>rust, s.,</i>	<i>zäg.</i>
<i>Sabbath,</i>	<i>sanbat.</i>
<i>sack,</i>	<i>joniyä.</i>
<i>sacking (coarse cloth),</i>	<i>mäk.</i>
<i>sacred,</i>	<i>kiddus.</i>
<i>sacrifice, s.,</i>	<i>maswät.</i>
<i>sacrifice, v.,</i>	<i>sawwä (masawwät).</i>
<i>saddle, s.,</i>	<i>korichä.</i>
<i>saddle, v.a.,</i>	<i>chäna.</i>
<i>saddle the mule!</i>	<i>baklon chän.</i>
<i>safe,</i>	<i>dahinä.</i>
<i>safely,</i>	<i>badahinä.</i>
<i>said (he),</i>	<i>äla.</i>
<i>sail, s.,</i>	<i>maggärajjä.</i>
<i>sail, v.,</i>	<i>bamarkab hëda.</i>
<i>saint,</i>	<i>kiddus (pl. kiddusän).</i>
<i>salary,</i>	<i>dammawaz, (pron. dammoz).</i>
<i>sale,</i>	<i>shiyäch.</i>
<i>salt,</i>	<i>chaw.</i>
<i>salutation,</i>	<i>salämtä.</i>
<i>salute, v.a.,</i>	<i>salämtä satta (or äkarraba).</i>
<i>salvation,</i>	<i>dahininnat.</i>
<i>same (to be),</i>	<i>änd hona.</i>
<i>sameness,</i>	<i>ändinnat.</i>
<i>sample, s.,</i>	<i>milikkit, äyinnat.</i>
<i>sanctification,</i>	<i>kidisinnä.</i>
<i>sanctify,</i>	<i>kaddasa (makaddas).</i>
<i>sanction, s.,</i>	<i>fakäd.</i>
<i>sanction, v.a.,</i>	<i>fakkada (makfad).</i>
<i>sand,</i>	<i>äshawä.</i>
<i>sandal,</i>	<i>natälä chämmä.</i>
<i>Satan,</i>	<i>sayifän.</i>
<i>satisfaction (repletion),</i>	<i>sigäb.</i>
<i>satisfy,</i>	<i>taggaba (matgab).</i>
<i>Saturday,</i>	<i>kidämé.</i>
<i>sauce,</i>	<i>wat.</i>
<i>saucepan,</i>	<i>diät.</i>

*save*, v.,  
*saw*, s.,  
*say*, v.,  
*scales (weighing)*,  
*scarify*,  
*scatter*,  
*scent*,  
*school*,  
*scissors*,  
*scorn*, s.,  
*scorn*, v.a.,  
*scorpion*,  
*scoundrel*,  
*scout (spy)*,  
*scrambled eggs*,  
*scratch (as animals with claws)* v.,  
*scratch (itch)*, v.,  
*scream*, v.,  
*screw*, s.,  
*scribe*,  
*scum*,  
*sea*,  
*seal*, s.,  
*seal*, v.,  
*seam*,  
*search*, v.,  
*search (a person)*, v.,  
*season*, s.,  
*seat*, s.,  
*seat*, v.a.,  
*second*, adj.,  
*secret*, s.,  
*secrete*,  
  
*secretly*,  
*security (bail)*,  
*who will stand security for him?*  
*have you any one as security for you?*  
  
*see*, v.,  
*seed*,  
*seem*,  
*seize*,  
*select*, v.a.,

ādāna.  
 magāz.  
 āla.  
 mizān.  
 baṭṭā (mabṭāt).  
 battana (mabattan).  
 shittā.  
 tamāri bēt.  
 makas.  
 manāk.  
 nāka (manāk).  
 gīnī.  
 warro ballā.  
 sallāyi.  
 yatamattā inkulāl.  
 bwāttata (mabwāttat),  
 moāchchara.  
 ākkaka (ikak!).  
 cōcha.  
 mazaawwar.  
 tsahāfi.  
 safaf.  
 bāhir.  
 māhtam.  
 āttama (āttim!).  
 sifēt.  
 fallaga (mafallag).  
 fattasha (mafattash).  
 zaman, warāt, sāmon.  
 makammachā.  
 āskammata.  
 hulataññā, dāgmāwi.  
 misfir.  
 shashahaga (mashashshag),  
 dabbaka (madabbak),  
 sawwara (masawwar).  
 bashishig, basiwwur, bamisfir.  
 wās, tayāzh.  
 wāsu mān yihonāl?  
  
 wās āllahni?  
  
 āyya (iyil).  
 zar.  
 massala (mamsal).  
 yāza.  
 marrata (mamrat).

*self*,  
*sell*, v.,  
*things offered for sale*,  
*seller*,  
*send*,  
  
*senior*,  
*sense (common sense)*,  
*senses*,  
*sentence (to find guilty and award punishment)*, v.,  
*separate*, adj.,  
*separate*, v.,  
*separation*,  
*September*,  
*series*,  
*serious*,  
*servant*,  
*settle (a matter)*, v.,  
*settle (in a country)*, v.,  
*settle (of sediment)*, v.n.,  
*seven*,  
*seventeen*,  
*seventy*,  
*severe*,  
*sew*,  
*sewing*, s.,  
*shade, shadow*, s.,  
*shade*, v.a.,  
*shake*, v.a.,  
*shake*, v.n.,  
*shame (shameful)*, s.,  
*shame (a feeling)*, s.,  
*shape*, s.,  
*share (part)*, s.,  
*share*, v.,  
*sharp*,  
*sharp (to be)*,  
*sharpen*,  
*shave*, v.a.,  
*shave oneself*, v.,  
*she*,  
*sheaf*,  
*shear*, v.a.,  
*shearer*,  
*shears*,  
*sheep*,  
  
 rās.  
 shatta (mashat).  
 shiyāch.  
 shāch.  
 lācha (malāk), saddada (masdad).  
 tāllak.  
 bilhāt.  
 hiwāsāt.  
 farrada ba . . . (mafrad),  
 bayyana ba . . . (mabayyan).  
 liyyu.  
 layya (malayyat).  
 malayyat, malayāyyat.  
 maskaram.  
 tartā.  
 kabād, birtu.  
 āshkar.  
 kworrata (makwirat).  
 takammata.  
 raggā (margāt).  
 sabāt.  
 āsrā sabāt.  
 sabā.  
 birtu.  
 saffā (masfāt).  
 sifēt.  
 ālā.  
 tilā ādarraga.  
 ānakānnaka.  
 nakānnaka.  
 nawir.  
 hāfrat.  
 malk, kumat.  
 fāntā, kifil.  
 takāffala.  
 silat (of edge), shul (of point).  
 sāla.  
 āsāla.  
 lācha (malāchchat).  
 talācha.  
 irswā.  
 nado.  
 shallata (mashallat).  
 shallāoh.  
 makas.  
 bagg.

<i>sheet (bed), s.,</i>	yālgā libs.
<i>shell (sea shell),</i>	zāgol.
<i>shelter, s.,</i>	maṣagiyā.
<i>shelter, v.,</i>	tataggā, tatallala.
<i>shepherd,</i>	irraññā.
<i>shield, s.,</i>	gāshā.
<i>shield, v.a.,</i>	makkata (mamakkat).
<i>shine, v.n.,</i>	bilich āla, barrā.
<i>ship, s.,</i>	markab.
<i>shirt,</i>	kamis.
<i>shiver, v.n.,</i>	tankatakkata.
<i>shoe, s.,</i>	chāmmā.
<i>shoot, v.,</i>	takkwosa (matakkwos).
<i>shoot (imperative),</i>	takkwus.
<i>shop, s.,</i>	suk.
<i>shopping centre (of town),</i>	ārādā.
<i>shore,</i>	dār.
<i>short,</i>	āchchir.
<i>shorten,</i>	āsāttara.
<i>shorts (clothes),</i>	kumtā.
	(or kumtā suri).
<i>shot (the pellets),</i>	rash.
<i>shot-gun,</i>	rash.
<i>shoulder, s.,</i>	chānkā, tikashshā.
<i>shout, v.,</i>	choha.
<i>show, v.,</i>	āsāyya.
<i>shut, v.,</i>	zaggā (mazgāt).
<i>shy, adj.,</i>	āffār.
<i>shy (of horse), v.,</i>	danabbara.
<i>sick (to be), v.,</i>	tāmmama.
<i>he is sick,</i>	tāmmoāl ( <i>polite</i> : tāmmawāl).
<i>sickle, s.,</i>	māchid.
<i>sickness,</i>	himam, bashitā.
<i>side, s.,</i>	gwon.
<i>stave,</i>	wanfit.
<i>sight, s.,</i>	māyyat.
<i>sights (of a rifle),</i>	mānaṣṣṭaryā.
<i>sign, signal, s.,</i>	milikkīt.
<i>silence, s.,</i>	zimmitā.
<i>silent,</i>	zim yammil.
<i>silently,</i>	zim bilo.
<i>silk,</i>	hār.
<i>silver,</i>	bir.
<i>sin, s.,</i>	haṣṭāt, badal.
<i>sin, v.n.,</i>	baddala (mabaddal), hāṣṭāt
	ādarraga.
<i>since,</i>	ka . . . jammiro.

<i>sing,</i>	zammara (mazammara).
<i>single (alone),</i>	bichohā . . . + pers. suffix and "n"; or labichhā + pers. suffix.
	bichohāēn or labichhāē.
<i>myself,</i>	bichohāchinin or labichchāchin.
<i>ourselves,</i>	
<i>single (of material),</i>	natalā.
<i>sink, v.n.,</i>	warrada.
<i>(in water),</i>	saṭama (masam), tallaka (maṭlak).
<i>sinner,</i>	hāṣṭaṭaṭā.
<i>sip, v.a.,</i>	maṭṭata (mamṭat), kammaṣa (makmas).
<i>sister,</i>	ihit.
<i>sister-in-law,</i>	wārsā.
<i>sit,</i>	takammata, kuch āla.
<i>six,</i>	siddist.
<i>sixty,</i>	silsā, sidsā.
<i>size,</i>	kumāt.
<i>skilful,</i>	bilhātaññā.
<i>skill,</i>	bilhāt.
<i>skin, s.,</i>	kodā, kurbat (leather).
<i>skull,</i>	chinkillāt.
<i>sky,</i>	samāyi.
<i>slack (to be), (to be loose),</i>	lāllā.
<i>slacken (loosen), v.a.,</i>	ālāllā.
<i>slaughter, v.,</i>	arrada (irad!).
<i>slave, s.,</i>	bāryā.
<i>sleep, s.,</i>	in kilf.
<i>sleep, v.,</i>	ānkālāffā.
<i>sleeve,</i>	ijjigē.
<i>slime,</i>	chikā.
<i>sling (leather, etc.),</i>	māngachā.
<i>sting (for stinging stones),</i>	wanchif.
<i>slip (of animate objects), v.n.,</i>	ādāllata-w; ādāta-w.
<i>slip (of inanimate objects), v.n.,</i>	tanshāttata, wallaka (mawlak).
<i>slow, adj.,</i>	zigmaññā.
<i>slow (to be),</i>	zaggama.
<i>slowly,</i>	kas bilo, zagyito.
<i>small,</i>	tinniah.
<i>small-pox,</i>	fantāṣā.
<i>smear, v.,</i>	labbaṣa, kabbā.
<i>smell, s.,</i>	shitā.
<i>smell, v.a.,</i>	shattata (māshṭat), shattata-w ( <i>with pers. suffix</i> ).

<i>smell</i> , v.n.,	shattata (mashtat); gammā (magmāt) ( <i>unpleasantly</i> ).
<i>smoke</i> , s.,	chīs, tīs.
<i>smoke (of fire)</i> , v.,	tēsa.
<i>smoke (tobacco)</i> , v.,	tattā, ātēsa.
<i>smooth</i> , adj.,	laslāssā.
<i>smother</i> , v.a.,	ānnaka (inak!).
<i>snake</i> ,	ibāb.
<i>snake (very large)</i> ,	zāndo.
<i>snare</i> , s.,	watmad.
<i>snare</i> , v.a.,	ātsammada, ātammada (mātmad).
<i>snatch</i> , v.,	nattaka (mantak).
<i>sneeze</i> , v.,	ānattasa (āntīs!).
<i>snuff</i> ,	surrat.
<i>so (thus)</i> ,	indth.
<i>so and so</i> ,	igalē, ikalē, intanā.
<i>such and such a thing</i> ,	intin.
<i>soak</i> , v.a.,	anakkara, zafazzafa.
<i>soak (of rain)</i> , v.a.,	ābasabbasa.
<i>soaked (to be)</i> ,	basabbasa.
<i>soap</i> ,	sāmunā.
<i>soap-berries</i> ,	indod.
<i>society</i> ,	māhibar.
<i>socks</i> ,	āchchir yaigir, shurrāb.
<i>soft</i> ,	laslāssā, lizzib.
<i>softly</i> ,	kas bilo.
<i>soil</i> , s.,	marēt, āfar.
<i>soldier</i> ,	wattāddar.
<i>some, a few</i> ,	āyyālē, āndānd.
<i>something</i> ,	āndāch nagar.
<i>sometimes</i> ,	āndānd gtzē.
<i>son</i> ,	lij.
<i>son-in-law</i> ,	āmmāch.
<i>soon</i> ,	kirb gtzē, tolo, tikit koyyito.
<i>sore</i> , s.,	kwusil.
<i>sorrow</i> ,	hāzan.
<i>sorry, to be</i> ,	āzzana.
<i>I am sorry</i> ,	āziññāllauh.
<i>soul</i> ,	nafs.
<i>sound (noise)</i> , s.,	dimtā.
<i>soup</i> ,	shorbā.
<i>sour</i> ,	matāā.
<i>source (of a spring)</i> ,	minch.
<i>South</i> ,	dabub.
<i>sow</i> , v.,	zarrā (māzrāt).
<i>sover</i> , s.,	zarī.

<i>spacious</i> ,	saffi.
<i>span</i> , s.,	sinzir.
<i>spare (be merciful)</i> , v.,	māra (mamār).
<i>speak</i> ,	tanāggara.
<i>speaker</i> ,	tanāgārī,
<i>spear</i> , s.,	tor.
<i>spectacles</i> ,	yaāyin manattir.
<i>spend</i> ,	āwattā, kaffala (makfal).
<i>spider</i> ,	shararīt.
<i>spill</i> , v.a.,	āfassasa, daffā (madfāt).
<i>spin</i> , v.,	fattala (maftal), ānazzara ( <i>thread</i> ).
<i>spirit</i> ,	manfas.
<i>spit</i> , v.,	taffē (matfāt), intiff āla.
<i>spleen</i> ,	tāffyā.
<i>splinter</i> , s.,	sinīr, sinitakī.
<i>split</i> , v.a.,	sanattaka.
<i>spoil</i> , v.a.,	ābbalāsha.
<i>spoil</i> , v.n.,	tabalāshsha.
<i>sponge</i> , s.,	safnag.
<i>spoon</i> , s.,	mānkā.
<i>spread out</i> , v.,	ānatāfa, āsattā (āsta!).
<i>spring (of water)</i> , s.,	minch.
<i>sprinkle</i> , v.a.,	racha (marchat), ārkafakkafa.
<i>sprout</i> , v.,	bakkala.
<i>spy</i> , s.,	sallāyi.
<i>spy</i> , v.,	sallala (masallal).
<i>squeeze</i> , v.a.,	chammaka (machmak).
<i>squint-eyed</i> ,	shawwārā.
<i>stab</i> , v.,	waggā (mawgāt).
<i>stable</i> ,	yafaras bēt.
<i>staff (stick)</i> ,	dullā, battir, zang.
<i>stagger</i> , v.n.,	tasanākkala.
<i>stale</i> ,	ārogē.
<i>stalk</i> , s.,	āgadā.
<i>stalk</i> , v.,	ādifo takatāttala.
<i>stallion</i> ,	dingulā.
<i>stamp or seal</i> , s.,	māhtam.
<i>stamp (postage)</i> , s.,	tambir.
<i>stamp (seal)</i> , v.,	āttama (attim!).
<i>stamp</i> , v.n.,	raggata (margat).
<i>stand</i> , v.,	koma.
<i>star</i> ,	kokab (pl. kṛākibt).
<i>start (on a journey)</i> , v.,	tanassā.
<i>sterile</i> ,	āsdanaggata.
<i>starvation</i> ,	rahāb, rāb, chiggār.
<i>starve</i> , v.a.,	ārāba.

- starve, v.n.,  
state (being),  
stature,  
stead (in place of),  
steal,  
steep,  
step, s.,  
step on,  
step out,  
stick, s.,  
stiff (to be), v.,  
still (even now),  
still (to be), v.,  
sting, v.,  
stink (offensive smell), s.,  
stink, v.n.,  
stir, v.,  
stirrup,  
stock (of a gun, includes all the wooden part),  
stocking,  
stomach,  
stone, s.,  
  
stop, v.a.,  
  
stop (cease doing), v.a.,  
stop (wait), v.n.  
storm (of wind), s.,  
story (anecdote),  
stove,  
straight, adj.,  
straight, adv.,  
straighten,  
strainer (tea),  
strange, adj.,  
stranger, s.,  
strap, s.,  
straw (teff),  
stray, v.n.,  
  
stream, s.,  
strength,  
stress (on a word),  
stretch, v.,  
strike, v.a.,  
strike (imperative),
- tarāba.  
nibrat.  
kumat.  
ba . . . sifrā, ba . . . fantā.  
sarraka (masrak).  
(up) ākbat, (down) kulkulat.  
irmijjā.  
raggata.  
tarāmmada.  
battir, zang.  
yammāyilamma.  
ganā.  
ārrafa (irafī).  
naddafa (mandaf).  
gim.  
gammā (magnāt).  
āwwaka (āwik!).  
irkāb.  
sadaf.  
  
yaigir shurrāb.  
chaggwārā, hod.  
dangiyā (sometimes pronounced dimgāyi).  
kalakkala; ākoma (car, etc.).  
tawa (Type 1).  
koyya.  
āwilo nifās.  
tārik.  
midijjā.  
yakannā, kat yāla.  
bakasitā.  
akannā.  
wanfit, mātriyā.  
bāid.  
ingidā.  
tafar.  
chidd.  
tabatāttana; taffā (maṣfāt) (lost).  
fasāsh.  
hāyil, gwulbat, birtāt.  
yanagar wadāki.  
zaraggā (mazaraggāt).  
matā (mamtāt).  
bal.

- strike (a tent), v.a.,  
striker (of a gun),  
string,  
  
strip, v.a.,  
strive,  
strong,  
strong (to be, or become),  
stubborn,  
stubbornness,  
study, s.,  
study, v.,  
stuff, v.a.,  
stumble, v.,  
stupid,  
subdue,  
subject (of a country), s.,  
submit,  
subside,  
substitute, s.,  
substitute, v.,  
subtle,  
subtlety,  
succeed, v.,  
  
succeed (follow), v.,  
successor,  
such,  
such and such a thing,  
suck, v.a.,  
suddenly,  
suffer,  
suffering, s.,  
suffice,  
sufficient,  
sugar, s.,  
suggestion,  
suit, v.,  
suitable,  
sulphur,  
sun,  
Sunday,  
superior (to be), v.,  
supper,  
support, s.,  
support, v.a.,
- nakkala (mankal).  
mawgyā.  
gamad, mäsaryā; sibāgo (thin).  
lāfa, lattata (malattat).  
tagāddala, tafātāra.  
birtu, tankarrā, hāyilafinā.  
barattā.  
libba sibb.  
yalibb sibbāt.  
tināt.  
ātannā.  
āgaffā.  
tadanākkafa.  
donkworo, moññ.  
āshannafa.  
zēgā.  
ijj satta (mastat).  
gwoddala (magwidal).  
mitik (representative, wakil)  
takkā (matakkāt).  
tankwolaññā.  
tankwol.  
kannā-w (maṅnāt) (with pers. suffix).  
takattala.  
takatāyi, warāsh.  
indazzih, indih.  
intin.  
tabbā (matbāt).  
badingat.  
tasakāyya.  
sikāyi.  
bakkā (mabkāt).  
yammibakā, bakkā.  
sukkār, sukkwār.  
mikir.  
tamachcha, tagabbā.  
michu, yammiggabbā.  
dīn.  
tsahāyi, jambar.  
ihud.  
ballata (mablat).  
irāt.  
maddagafiyā, raddāt.  
daggafa (madaggaf); raddā (mardāt) (help).



<i>suppose,</i>	ässaba (ässib!), massala (mamsal).
<i>suppurate,</i>	maggala (margal).
<i>surety,</i>	wäs.
<i>surlly,</i>	mikaññä.
<i>surpass,</i>	ballata (mablat).
<i>surprise, v.,</i>	ädannaka.
<i>surrender, v.a. (of persons), (of arms),</i>	äsälfo satta (mastat)
<i>surrender, v.n.,</i>	äsakkaba.
<i>suspect, v.a.,</i>	tagazzä, ij satta (mästat).
<i>swallow, v.a.,</i>	farattara.
<i>swamp, s.,</i>	wäta (mawät).
<i>swear (an oath),</i>	ragrag.
<i>sweat, s.,</i>	mäla.
<i>sweat, v.,</i>	lēb, waz.
<i>sweep, v.a.,</i>	äläba, wazzä (mawzät).
<i>swell, v.,</i>	tarraga (mafrag).
<i>swim, s.,</i>	äbbata (ibat!).
<i>swim, v.a.,</i>	wänä.
<i>sword,</i>	wänña (mawänñat).
<i>symbol,</i>	gorädö (or gürädö), sayif. milikkib.

<i>table,</i>	tarapözä, gabatä.
<i>table-boy,</i>	äsäläfi, yabēt äshkar.
<i>tack (sew lightly), v.a.,</i>	wasawwasa.
<i>tail,</i>	chirä, jirät.
<i>tailor,</i>	safi.
<i>take, v.a.,</i>	wassada (mawsad), takabbala.
<i>talk, v.,</i>	tachäwata, tanagäggara.
<i>tall,</i>	räjjim, zalag yälla.
<i>tame, adj.,</i>	garräm, yalammada.
<i>tame, v.a.,</i>	garrä (magrät), aslammada.
<i>tan, v.a.,</i>	fäka (mafäk).
<i>tank,</i>	yawihä masabsabyä, barmil.
<i>tanner,</i>	fäki.
<i>tares,</i>	inkirdäd.
<i>taste, s.,</i>	kimshä.
<i>taste, v.,</i>	kammasa (makmas).
<i>tax, s.,</i>	gibir, karat.
<i>tea,</i>	shäyi.
<i>teach,</i>	ästamära.
<i>teacher,</i>	ästamäri.
<i>teaching, s.,</i>	timhirt.
<i>tear (weeping), s.,</i>	inbä.
<i>tear (rent), s.,</i>	kadädä.

<i>tear (rent), v.a.,</i>	kaddada (makdad).
<i>telephone,</i>	silk.
<i>telescope,</i>	manattir.
<i>tell,</i>	naggara (mangar), äla.
<i>temple,</i>	makdas, masjid.
<i>tempt,</i>	fattana (mafattan).
<i>temptation,</i>	fatanä.
<i>ten,</i>	ässir.
<i>tender (of meat),</i>	bissil.
<i>tender (of nature),</i>	tihut.
<i>tent,</i>	dunkwän.
<i>tent (to pitch),</i>	takkala.
<i>tent-ropes,</i>	äwtär.
<i>test, s.,</i>	fatanä.
<i>test, v.a.,</i>	fattana (mafattan).
<i>Testament, New,</i>	äddis kidän.
<i>Testament, Old,</i>	blui kidän.
<i>testator,</i>	äwräah.
<i>testify,</i>	masakkara.
<i>testimony,</i>	misikkir.
<i>text,</i>	tiks.
<i>than,</i>	ka . . .
<i>thank, v.a.,</i>	ämasaggana.
<i>thank you,</i>	igziäbihēr yisillin.
	(usually shortened to igziär isillin).
<i>thank you (in answer to greeting),</i>	igziäbihēr yimmasgan. (Lit. "God be praised"; usually pronounced igziär yimmasgan.)
<i>thanks, s.,</i>	misgänä.
<i>that, pron.,</i>	irsu, yä.
<i>that, rel. pron.,</i>	ya-, yamm.
<i>that,</i>	"li-", prefixed to Constructive Present, e.g. li-(y)ihöd yäsfalligal, it is necessary that he should go.
<i>that (in order that),</i>	ind, prefixed to Constructive Present, e.g. ind (i)-täwuk, that you may know.
<i>thee,</i>	masc. äntan; fem. äñchin.
<i>theft,</i>	girkosh, sirkat.
<i>their,</i>	yinnarsu.
<i>themselves,</i>	räsäohaw.
<i>then,</i>	bazztyän gizö.
<i>thence,</i>	kazzlyä.
<i>thenceforth,</i>	kazzlyä wadiyä.

<i>there (that place),</i>	izziyā, bazziyā.
<i>therefore,</i>	silazzih.
<i>these,</i>	illih, illazzih, innazzih.
<i>they,</i>	innarsu.
<i>thick,</i>	wafrām.
<i>thief,</i>	lēbā.
<i>thigh,</i>	chin.
<i>thin,</i>	kachin ; <i>of cloth or paper,</i> sis.
<i>thing,</i>	nagar.
<i>think,</i>	āssaba (āssib).
<i>third, adj.,</i>	sostaffiā.
<i>thirst,</i>	timāt, tim.
<i>thirsty (to be),</i>	tatammā ; <i>or reflex. : tammāw</i> ( <i>with pers. suffix</i> ).
<i>we are thirsty,</i>	wihā tatamtanāl <i>or</i> tammān.
<i>thirty,</i>	salāsā.
<i>this,</i>	yih, yihi.
<i>thither,</i>	wadazziyā, wadiyā.
<i>thong,</i>	machchāfiñā ( <i>a raw-hide strip</i> <i>used for tying loads on to</i> <i>animals</i> ).
<i>thorn,</i>	ishokh.
<i>thoroughly,</i>	baṭām, faṣmo.
<i>those,</i>	illiyā, illazziyā, innazziyā.
<i>thou,</i>	masc. ānta ; fem. ānchī.
<i>thought,</i>	hāsāb.
<i>thousand,</i>	shih, shī.
<i>thrash (to beat),</i>	dabaddaba, garrafa.
<i>thread, s.,</i>	fatil.
<i>thread (sewing),</i>	kir.
<i>threat,</i>	zāchā.
<i>threaten,</i>	zāta ba- (mazāt).
<i>three,</i>	sost.
<i>thresh (corn, etc.), v.a.,</i>	wakā (mawkāt).
<i>throat,</i>	guroro.
<i>through (prep.), (i.e. inside),</i>	ba wust.
<i>the river goes through the</i>	wanzu ba-tarārā wust ālfo
<i>mountain,</i>	yihédāl.
<i>through (i.e., between)</i>	ba—bakkul.
<i>the river goes through the</i>	wanzu ba-tarārā bakkul
<i>mountain,</i>	yihédāl.
<i>throw,</i>	tāla, warawwara.
<i>thrust,</i>	gaffā.
<i>thumb,</i>	āwrā tāt.
<i>thunder,</i>	mabrak, nagudgwād.
<i>Thursday,</i>	hāmus.
<i>thus,</i>	indh.

<i>tick (insect), s.,</i>	mazhgar.
<i>tie, v.,</i>	āsara (isar!).
<i>tighten,</i>	ātabbaka.
<i>till, until,</i>	iska . . diras.
<i>till, v.a.,</i>	ārrasa (iras!).
<i>timber, s.,</i>	inchat.
<i>time, s.,</i>	gizē, zaman.
<i>tin, adj. or s.,</i>	korkoro.
<i>tin (petrol, etc.), s.,</i>	tānikā.
<i>tip, s.,</i>	chāf.
<i>tip (reward), s.,</i>	gurshā.
<i>tire oneself,</i>	lañā (malfāt).
<i>tired,</i>	dakkāmā, yadakkama.
<i>tired (to be),</i>	dakkama.
<i>tiredness,</i>	dikām.
<i>title,</i>	shumat.
<i>to,</i>	la-, wada.
<i>tobacco,</i>	tinbāho.
<i>to-day,</i>	zārē.
<i>to-morrow,</i>	naga.
<i>toe,</i>	yaigir tāt.
<i>together,</i>	ānd lāyi, ābro.
<i>token,</i>	milikkāt.
<i>tolerate,</i>	tāggasa.
<i>tomb, grave,</i>	makābar.
<i>tongue,</i>	milās.
<i>too (also),</i>	dagmo.
<i>tool,</i>	ikā, masāryā.
<i>tooth,</i>	tirs.
<i>toothache,</i>	yafirs wigāt.
<i>toothbrush,</i>	yafirs maṭragyā.
<i>top,</i>	rāa, chāf.
<i>torture, s.,</i>	sikāyi.
<i>torture, v.,</i>	āsaḥāyya.
<i>touch, v.,</i>	nakkā (mankāt), dāssasa (madāssas).
<i>tough,</i>	dandānā, tankārrā.
<i>toward,</i>	wada.
<i>towel,</i>	foṭā.
<i>tower,</i>	gimb.
<i>town,</i>	katamā.
<i>track (as of animals), s.,</i>	kwattē, fillagā.
<i>track, v.,</i>	fillagā yizo hēda.
<i>trade, s.,</i>	nigd.
<i>trade, v.,</i>	naggada (managgad), shammata (mashammāt).
<i>trader,</i>	naggādē, shāch, shammāch.

<i>train (bring up), v.a.,</i>	āsāddaga, āslammada.
<i>trample,</i>	raggafa (margat).
<i>transfer, v.,</i>	āsāllafa.
<i>translate,</i>	taraggwoma.
<i>translation,</i>	targwāmē, tirgum.
<i>translator,</i>	āstargwāmi, tirjumān.
<i>trap, s.,</i>	waṣmad.
<i>trap, v.a.,</i>	āsammada, ātammada.
<i>travel, v.n.,</i>	tagwāza.
<i>traveller,</i>	mangadaññā.
<i>treachery,</i>	shingalā.
<i>tread, v.,</i>	raggafa (margat).
<i>treadle,</i>	margachā.
<i>treasure, s.,</i>	hābt, mazgab.
<i>treasury,</i>	gimjā bēt.
<i>treaty, -</i>	wul.
<i>tree,</i>	zāf.
<i>tremble,</i>	tankatakkata.
<i>trespass, v.n.,</i>	talāllafa.
<i>trick, v.a.,</i>	ātāllala.
<i>trickery,</i>	mātālal.
<i>Trinity,</i>	Sillāsē.
<i>triumph, v.,</i>	āshannafa, dil ādarraga.
<i>trouble, s.,</i>	chiggir.
<i>trouble (to cause), v.,</i>	āschaggara.
<i>trousers,</i>	suri.
<i>true,</i>	iwunataññā.
<i>trumpet,</i>	malakat.
<i>trunk (of a tree),</i>	gind.
<i>trust, v.,</i>	āmmana (iman!), tāmmana.
<i>rusty,</i>	yatāmmana.
<i>truth,</i>	iwunat (pronounced unat).
<i>try (attempt), v.,</i>	mokkara (mamokkar).
<i>try hard (strive),</i>	tatāṣara, tagāddala.
<i>tube,</i>	āgadā.
<i>Tuesday,</i>	mākseñño.
<i>turn (my turn, etc.), s.,</i>	tarā, tartā.
<i>turn (cause to go back), v.,</i>	mallasa (mamallas).
<i>turn (cause to go round),</i>	āzora.
<i>turn (to go round, revolve),</i>	zora.
<i>turn, or return,</i>	tamallasā (mammalas).
<i>tweezers,</i>	gufat.
<i>twelve,</i>	āsrā hulat.
<i>twenty,</i>	haya.
<i>twice,</i>	hulat giżē.
<i>twine (cord), s.,</i>	māsaryā, gamad.
<i>twine, v.n.,</i>	tamaṭṭama.

<i>twins,</i>	mantā.
<i>twist, v.,</i>	tamazaza.
<i>umbrella (European),</i>	jān tilā.
<i>umbrella (native),</i>	tilā.
<i>umpire,</i>	dāññā.
<i>unawares,</i>	sāyilaw.
<i>uncle,</i>	āgwot.
<i>unclean,</i>	rikkwus.
<i>under,</i>	tāch, batāch.
<i>understand,</i>	āstawāla, gabbāw (with pers. suffix).
<i>undo,</i>	fattā (maftāt), kaffata (makfat).
<i>union,</i>	āndinnat, magganāñat.
<i>unite, v.a.,</i>	ānd ādarraga, āgāṭṭama.
<i>unity, unanimity,</i>	āndinnat, hibrat.
<i>unload, v.a.,</i>	ārāggafa.
<i>unlock, v.a.,</i>	kaffata (makfat).
<i>untie, v.a.,</i>	fattā (maftāt).
<i>until,</i>	iska . . . diras.
<i>uplands,</i>	dagā.
<i>uppermost,</i>	lāyiññā.
<i>upset, v.a.,</i>	galabbafa.
<i>upwards,</i>	wada lāyi.
<i>urinate,</i>	shannā (mashannāt).
<i>urine,</i>	shint.
<i>useful,</i>	yammirabā, yammītakim.
<i>it is useful,</i>	yirabāl.
<i>useful (to be), v.,</i>	rabbā, takkama.
<i>useless,</i>	yammāirabā.
<i>it is useless,</i>	āirabām.
<i>usher,</i>	āggāfari, baraññā.
<i>usual, adj.,</i>	yatalammada.
<i>as usual,</i>	inda linādu.
<i>utility,</i>	rabb, šikim.
<i>utterly,</i>	baṣām, faṣmo.
<i>vagabond,</i>	warroballā.
<i>vain (in),</i>	(ba)kantū.
<i>valid,</i>	yatsannā.
<i>valley,</i>	• shalako.
<i>value, s.,</i>	wāgā.
<i>vapour (steam),</i>	infwālat.
<i>vary, v.n.,</i>	talawāwwata.

<i>vault</i> , s.,	wāshā.
<i>vegetable</i> , s.,	ātākilt.
<i>vegetation</i> ,	<i>kitalā</i> kital.
<i>veil (curtain)</i> , s.,	maggārajjā.
<i>venerate</i> ,	ākabbara.
<i>vengeance</i> ,	bakal.
<i>verbally</i> ,	āf la-āf.
<i>verdict</i> ,	fird.
<i>vermin</i> ,	tebāyi.
<i>very</i> ,	ijjig, batām.
<i>veteran</i> ,	shimāgillē.
<i>vez</i> ,	āskwoitā.
<i>viceroi</i> ,	yanigus indarāsē.
<i>victory</i> ,	dil.
<i>view</i> , s.,	āstayāyat.
<i>vigilance</i> ,	tibkat.
<i>village</i> ,	mandar.
<i>vine (stem)</i> ,	yawayin gind.
<i>vinegar</i> ,	komitā.
<i>violence</i> ,	gif, birtāt, hayil.
<i>visit</i> , v.,	gobañña (magobiññat), tayyaka (matayyak).
<i>voice</i> , s.,	dimis.
<i>vomit (reflex.)</i> , v.,	āmallasa, āstāwaka.
<i>I vomited</i> ,	āmallasañ or āstāwakañ.
<i>vote</i> , v.,	marrata (mamrat).
<i>vow</i> , s.,	silat.
<i>vow</i> , v.,	tasāla.
<i>vulture</i> ,	āmorā.
<i>wager</i> , s.,	wiririd.
<i>wages</i> ,	kalab, dammauaz.
<i>wait</i> , v.,	koyya, tabbaka (matabbak).
<i>waiter</i> ,	āsālāfi.
<i>wake</i> , v.a.,	āsnassā, kassakassa.
<i>wake</i> , v.n.,	ānakā (ānkā!).
<i>walk</i> , v.,	bagir hēda, tarāmmada.
<i>wall (mud)</i> ,	gidgiddā.
<i>wall (stone)</i> ,	gimb.
<i>want</i> , s.,	filāgot ; rahāb ( <i>hunger</i> ).
<i>want</i> , v.,	shā (mashāt), fallaga (mafal- lag).
<i>war</i> ,	tor, torinnat.
<i>warm</i> , adj.,	muk, tikkus.
<i>warm (luke-)</i> ,	labb yāla.
<i>warm (to be)</i> , v.,	moka, takkwasā.

<i>warm</i> , v.a.,	āmoka.
<i>warmth</i> ,	mukat, tikkwusāt.
<i>warn</i> ,	astanakkata.
<i>warning</i> , s.,	mikir, māstankat.
<i>warrior</i> ,	ārbaññā.
<i>wash</i> , v.a.,	ättaba ( <i>itab!</i> ).
<i>wash (to wash oneself, hands, etc.)</i> , v.n.,	tättaba.
<i>waste</i> , v.a.,	ābākkana, battana (mabat- tan), fajja (mafjat).
<i>watch</i> , s.,	sāat.
<i>watch</i> , v.,	tabbaka (matabbak), tamalakkata.
<i>watchman</i> ,	tabbāki, zabaññā.
<i>water</i> , s.,	wihā.
<i>I want some water</i> ,	wihā ifalligällauh.
<i>water-bottle</i> ;	koddā, rawāt, irkot.
<i>wave</i> , s.,	mogad.
<i>wax</i> ,	sam.
<i>waylay</i> ,	shammaka (mashammak).
<i>we</i> ,	iññā.
<i>weak</i> ,	yadakkama, dakkāmā.
<i>he is very weak</i> ,	ijjig dakmoāl ( <i>polite: dakma- wāl</i> ).
<i>weakness</i> ,	dikām.
<i>wealth</i> ,	hābt, biltiginnā.
<i>wealthy</i> ,	hābtām, bālaṣaggā.
<i>weapon</i> ,	yator masāryā.
<i>wear</i> , v.a.,	labbasā (malbas).
<i>wear (to last)</i> , v.n.,	nora.
<i>weather</i> ,	gizē.
<i>the weather being rainy</i> ,	gizēw zināb huno.
" " " fine,	gizēw birrā huno.
<i>weaver</i> ,	shammānē.
<i>wedding</i> ,	maggābāt, sarg.
<i>wedge</i> , s.,	madakdakyā.
<i>Wednesday</i> ,	rob, rabu.
<i>weed</i> , s.,	āram.
<i>weed</i> , v.a.,	arrama (ārrim).
<i>week</i> ,	sāmmint.
<i>weep</i> ,	alakkasa (māktas).
<i>weeping</i> , s.,	likso.
<i>weigh</i> ,	mazzana (mamazzan).
<i>weight</i> ,	mizān, kibdat.
<i>welfare</i> ,	dahinnat.
<i>well</i> , adv.,	dahinā, baggo ( <i>after illness</i> ).
<i>well</i> , s.,	yawiha gudgwād.

<i>West,</i>	mirāb.
<i>wet, adj.,</i>	irtib.
<i>wet, v. a.,</i>	nakkara (mankar).
<i>wetness,</i>	irtibat.
<i>what?</i>	min, mindir?
<i>what (rel. pron. = that which),</i>	ya-, yamm- * <i>Prefixes.</i>
<i>what I told you was true,</i>	yanaggarhuh nagar iwunat nabbar.
<i>I have told you what they said to me,</i>	yākuñin nagar naggarhuh.
<i>wheat,</i>	sindē.
<i>wheel, s.,</i>	mankorākur, mazawwar.
<i>when?</i>	machē?
<i>when, adv.,</i>	(1) ba-, with past tense, fol- lowed by gīzē. (2) si-, with Constructive <i>Present.</i>
<i>when we arrived,</i>	badarrasna gīzē.
<i>when they go,</i>	sihēdu.
<i>where?</i>	wadēt, yēt?
<i>where (whither),</i>	wada . . .
<i>which?</i>	yētū, yētiññāw, māññachaw?
<i>which, rel. pron.,</i>	ya-, yamm- * <i>Prefixes.</i>
<i>while,</i>	si . . . <i>prefixed to Constructive Present, and to aux. "älla."</i>
<i>while we were walking about,</i>	si- innimalällas s-ällan.
<i>whip, s.,</i>	ālangā.
<i>whip, v. a.,</i>	garrāfa (magraf).
<i>whisper, s.,</i>	shukshuktā.
<i>whisper, v.,</i>	tanshokāshoka.
<i>whistle, v.,</i>	āfwācha.
<i>white,</i>	nach.
<i>whither,</i>	wadēt, wada.
<i>who?</i>	mān?
<i>who, rel. pron.,</i>	ya-, yamm- † <i>Prefixes.</i>
<i>the ox he killed yesterday,</i>	tilānt yagaddalaw barē.
<i>the men who are going to- morrow,</i>	naga yammihēdu sawoch.
<i>why?</i>	lamin, sila min?
<i>wide,</i>	saffi.
<i>widow,</i>	bāltēt.
<i>width,</i>	si fāt.

\* ya- is for the Past, and is prefixed to the Past tense.  
yamm- is for the Present and future, and is prefixed to  
the Constructive Present.

† See page 13.

<i>wife,</i>	mist, misht, bālabēt.
<i>wilderness,</i>	barahā, midra badā.
<i>will (wish), s.,</i>	fakād.
<i>will, v.,</i>	fakkada (mafkad).
<i>will (testament),</i>	nuzazē.
<i>will (to make), v.,</i>	tanāzzaza.
<i>win, v.,</i>	āshannafa, āgañña (āgīññ!), rattā (martāt) (game).
<i>wind (air), s.,</i>	nifās.
<i>wind, v. a.,</i>	tamattama.
<i>window,</i>	maskot.
<i>wing,</i>	kinf.
<i>wink, v. a.,</i>	baāyinu takkasa (matkas).
<i>winter,</i>	kiramt (this really applies to the rainy months, i.e. June to October).
<i>wipe, v. a.,</i>	ābbasa (ābbis!).
<i>wire,</i>	shibo.
<i>wire (barbed),</i>	yaishokh shibo.
<i>wisdom,</i>	ābab.
<i>wish, s.,</i>	fakād.
<i>wish, v.,</i>	fakkada (mafkad), waddada (mawdad), fallaga (mafal- lag).
<i>witch,</i>	mwartaññā.
<i>witchcraft,</i>	āsmāt.
<i>without,</i>	yāla-, āla-, sā- + <i>Neg. of Const. Present.</i>
<i>witness, s.,</i>	misikkir.
<i>witness (to give evidence), v.,</i>	masakkara.
<i>wizard,</i>	tankwāyi, āsmātaññā.
<i>woman,</i>	sēt.
<i>wonder, v.,</i>	tadannaaka, tagarrama.
<i>wonderful,</i>	dink, girum.
<i>wood (timber),</i>	inchat.
<i>wood (forest),</i>	dan, dur.
<i>wool,</i>	yabagg tagwur; suf (spun wool).
<i>word,</i>	nagar, kāl.
<i>work, s.,</i>	sirā.
<i>work, v. a.,</i>	sarrā (masrāt).
<i>world,</i>	ālam.
<i>worm, s.,</i>	til.
<i>worry, v.,</i>	āschaggara, nazannaza.
<i>worship, s.,</i>	sigdat.
<i>worship, v.,</i>	saggada, āmallaka.
<i>wound, s.,</i>	kwussil.

wound, v.s.,  
wounded (to be), v.n.,  
wring, v.s.,  
write, v.,  
writer,  
writing,  
wrong, adj.,  
wrong, s.,  
wrong, v.s.,

ākwoṣṣala.  
kwossala.  
famazzaza.  
tsāfa.  
tsahāfi.  
tsihifat.  
likk yāidolla.  
badal; (mistake, sihitat).  
baddala, (mabaddal.)

yawn, v.n.,  
year,  
this year,  
last year,  
yeast,  
yellow,  
yes,  
yesterday,  
yet (still),  
yoke, s.,  
a yoke of oxen,  
yoke, v.s.,  
yolk,  
young (of man),  
young (of animals),  
youth,

āzāggā.  
āmat.  
zandro.  
āmnā.  
irsho.  
bičā.  
āwon.  
tilānt, tilāntinā.  
ganā.  
kambar.  
timd.  
tammada (matmad).  
āskwāl.  
gwobaz, gwulmāsā, goramsā.  
gilgal.  
watāt.

zebra,

yamēdā āhiyyā.

## AMHARIC-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

(The Amharic verbs are in the 3rd person, singular,  
past tense.)

ābabā,  
ābaddara,  
ābajja,  
ābāka,  
  
ābākkana,  
āballata,  
ābarrā,  
ābazzā,  
ābbaba,  
ābbada,  
ābbalāsha,  
ābbara,  
ābbasa,  
ābbēt,  
ābbata,  
ābēt,  
  
ābro hēda,  
ābujadid,  
ābun,  
ābunazalab,  
ābwārā, s.,  
āchā,  
āchabachchaba,  
āchhada,  
āchchāj,  
āchchāwata,  
  
āchchir,  
ādāffara,  
ādallā,  
ādāna,  
ādannaka,  
ādarā,  
  
ādarā *seti* or *āskammata*,  
  
a flower, a blossom.  
to lend.  
to make, to mend, to prepare.  
to beseech, to entreat (ibākkih,  
please; pol. ibākkwo).  
to waste.  
to promote.  
to lighten.  
to cause to exceed.  
to flower, to bloom.  
to be or become mad.  
to spoil.  
to unite, to club together.  
to wipe.  
father.  
to swell, be inflamed.  
sir (the usual answer to a  
call).  
to go together, to accompany.  
calico.  
a bishop.  
a crupper.  
dust.  
to betroth.  
to clap the hands.  
to reap, to mow.  
a reaper.  
to cause to converse, to  
talk.  
short.  
to encourage.  
to be partial to, to favour.  
to save, to cure.  
to astonish, to surprise.  
a trust, anything entrusted  
to one's care.  
to entrust, place under  
one's protection or care, to  
commit.

- ādarāsh, *a hall, large room.*  
 ādarraga, v.a., *to do, to perform.*  
 ādarraka, v.a., *to dry.*  
 ādāta, *to cause to slip, slide.*  
 addafa, v., *to be dirty, soiled.*  
 āddaga, *to grow.*  
 addān, *a hunter.*  
 addan, *shooting, hunting.*  
 addana, *to - shoot, to hunt, go out shooting.*  
 āddara, *to pass the night.*  
 āddasa, *to renew.*  
 āddis, *new.*  
 ādrāgot, *conduct, action.*  
 ādrāshā, *address.*  
 āf, *the mouth, beak (at times "āf" is used to mean language, instead of "kwān-kwā").*  
 āf lā-āf, *verbally, personally.*  
 āfā muz, *the barrel of a rifle.*  
 āfāf, *the face of a cliff.*  
 āfallā, *to boil.*  
 āfar, *dust, earth.*  
 āfarrā, *to give fruit, fructify.*  
 āfarrasa, *to destroy, demolish, ruin.*  
 āfassasa, v.a., *to spill.*  
 āffār, *one who is modest, shy.*  
 āffara, *to be modest, shy, ashamed.*  
 āfinchā, *the nose.*  
 āfot, *a sheath, scabbard.*  
 āftā, *a moment.*  
 āfwāchcha, *to whistle.*  
 āgabbā, *to marry.*  
 āgach, *the chin.*  
 āgadā, *a tube, pipe, a hollow stalk.*  
 āgaīna, *to find, to recover, obtain, to win.*  
 āgar, *country.*  
 āgātama, v.a., *to connect, to join, to fit.*  
 āgāzan, *kudu; (as a rule any large antelope is called āgāzan).*  
 āggābbā, *to give in marriage.*  
 āggāfārī, *an usher.*  
 āggama, v.a., *to cup, to bleed a man.*  
 āggaza, *to help.*  
 āgwoddala, v.a., *to decrease.*

- āgworamarrama, *to grumble.*  
 āgworamrāmī, *a grumbler, one who is discontented.*  
 āgwot, *uncle.*  
 āhiyyā, *a donkey.*  
 āhun, *now.*  
 āhun āhun, *at once, immediately.*  
 āib, *cheese.*  
 ākähēd, *conduct.*  
 ākallala, *to lighten, to relieve.*  
 ākannā, v.a., *to straighten, make prosper, to colonise.*  
 ākarkārit, *the spine, backbone.*  
 ākarraba, *to offer, bring near.*  
 ākātala, v.a., *to burn, set fire to.*  
 ākim, *capability.*  
 ākist, *an aunt.*  
 ākkafa, *to embrace.*  
 ākkaka, *to itch, to scratch.*  
 ākkala, v.n., *to equal, be level with.*  
 ākkarāyya, *to let on hire, hire out.*  
 ākwāhwān, *manner, condition.*  
 āla, v., *to say, to tell.*  
 ālakā, *a chief, headman; an ecclesiastical title.*  
 ālakasa, v., *to weep, mourn.*  
 ālālā, v.a., *to slacken.*  
 ālam, *the world.*  
 ālamanor, *absence.*  
 ālangā, *a whip.*  
 ālāwā, *pudding.*  
 ālfo yammiyiz bashitā, *infectious disease.*  
 ālgā, *a bedstead, a throne.*  
 ālla, v., *to be, to exist.*  
 āllaba, v.a., *to milk.*  
 āllafa, v., *to pass by.*  
 āllaka, v.n., *to be spent, expended, finished, done with.*  
 āllama, v., *to dream.*  
 āmed, *ashes.*  
 āmālāj, *an intercessor.*  
 āmalakkata, *to point out, to show, to report.*  
 āmāllada, *to intercede.*  
 āmallaka, *to worship.*  
 āmāra, *to be pleasing, pleasant, nice.*  
 āmasaggana, *to thank, praise, glorify.*

āmāt,	<i>father or mother-in-law.</i>
āmat,	<i>a year.</i>
āmattā,	<i>to bring.</i>
ām̄bā,	<i>a fort, citadel.</i>
āmbalāi,	<i>a white horse.</i>
āmlāk,	<i>a god, God.</i>
āmmāch,	<i>son-in-law.</i>
āmmama,	<i>to ache, give pain.</i>
āmmāna,	<i>to believe.</i>
āmmatsa,	<i>to rebel.</i>
āmmist,	<i>five.</i>
āmnā,	<i>last year.</i>
āmoka, v.a.,	<i>to heat, to warm up.</i>
āmole,	<i>a bar (of salt) ; an ingot.</i>
āmorā,	<i>a vulture, or any large bird.</i>
āmro,	<i>beautiful.</i>
āmsā,	<i>fifty.</i>
ānabbaba,	<i>to read.</i>
ānaddada,	<i>to light a fire, to make a fire.</i>
ānakānaka, v.a.,	<i>to shake.</i>
ānakkā,	<i>to awaken.</i>
ānakkasa,	<i>to be or become lame, to limp.</i>
ānassā,	<i>to lift up, to take up.</i>
ānāṭi,	<i>a carpenter.</i>
ānattafa, v.a.,	<i>to spread out anything, like a carpet or bedding.</i>
ānattasa,	<i>to sneeze.</i>
ānbasā,	<i>a lion.</i>
ānbatā,	<i>locust.</i>
ānbolok,	<i>an envelope.</i>
ānchi,	<i>thou (fem.).</i>
ānd,	<i>one.</i>
āndāch,	<i>some.</i>
ānd ādarraga, v.a.,	<i>to unite.</i>
ānd ānd,	<i>a few, some.</i>
ānd ānd gize,	<i>sometimes.</i>
ānd gize,	<i>once.</i>
ānd hona,	<i>to become alike, same.</i>
āndinnat,	<i>unity.</i>
āndītu,	<i>a or an (fem.).</i>
ānf,	<i>the nostrils.</i>
āngat,	<i>the neck.</i>
ānjat,	<i>the entrails, the bowels.</i>
ānkāsā,	<i>lame.</i>
ānnaka, v.a.,	<i>to strangle.</i>
ānnasa,	<i>to decrease, to be too little.</i>

ānora,	<i>to place, to station.</i>
ānta,	<i>thou (masc.).</i>
āntalattala, v.a.,	<i>to hang (curtains, etc.).</i>
ārādā,	<i>the town centre, shopping-centre.</i>
ārafā,	<i>foam, froth, scum.</i>
ārafiada,	<i>to pass the forenoon.</i>
ārafiaka,	<i>to be exhausted.</i>
ārag,	<i>a creeper, a tree-climbing plant.</i>
ārāj,	<i>a butcher.</i>
ārāja,	<i>to become old.</i>
ārāka,	<i>to remove.</i>
ārakē,	<i>spirits of any kind, liquor.</i>
ārakkaka,	<i>to refine.</i>
aram,	<i>a weed.</i>
āramanē,	<i>a heathen.</i>
ārangwādē,	<i>green.</i>
ārāt,	<i>four.</i>
ārāt ijj,	<i>fourfold.</i>
ārb,	<i>Friday.</i>
ār̄bā,	<i>forty.</i>
ārinnat,	<i>freedom.</i>
ārinnat satta,	<i>to set free, give freedom.</i>
ār̄kafakkafa,	<i>to sprinkle (with a liquid).</i>
ārōgē,	<i>old.</i>
ār̄rada,	<i>to slaughter, to butcher.</i>
ār̄rafā,	<i>to rest (also used to indicate a bird settling after a flight), to die.</i>
ār̄raggafa, v.a.,	<i>to unload beasts of burden ; to shake (clothes, mat, etc.).</i>
ār̄rama,	<i>to weed, to correct.</i>
ār̄rara,	<i>to scorch.</i>
ār̄rassa,	<i>to plough.</i>
āsā,	<i>a fish.</i>
āsāb (or hāsāb),	<i>an intention, thought, idea.</i>
āsābbada,	<i>to madden.</i>
āsāch,	<i>one who bequiles, deceives.</i>
āsāddada,	<i>to persecute, to exile.</i>
āsāddafa,	<i>to pollute.</i>
āsāddaga,	<i>to bring up (children).</i>
āsāffara,	<i>to give a lift, to take to one's destination.</i>
āsakakaka,	<i>to disgust.</i>
āsakkara,	<i>to intoxicate.</i>
āsāla,	<i>to sharpen ; to make cough.</i>



āsalachcha,	<i>to weary to bore.</i>
āsālāfi,	<i>butler, waiter, table-boy.</i>
āsallattana,	<i>to civilise, to empower, to make competent.</i>
āsāifo satta,	<i>to betray, to deliver up.</i>
āsāllafa,	<i>to cause to pass.</i>
āsāllaka,	<i>to spend, to use up, expend.</i>
āsānnasa,	<i>to abate, diminish.</i>
āsārrafa,	<i>to calm, relieve, cause to rest.</i>
āsāssaba,	<i>to remind.</i>
āsāt,	<i>a falsehood.</i>
āsatañfiā,	<i>a liar.</i>
āsattā,	<i>to spread out (of clothes, or corn).</i>
āsāyya,	<i>to show.</i>
āsbo fallaga,	<i>to guess.</i>
āschaggara,	<i>to oppress, to worry, to distress.</i>
āschaggāri,	<i>difficult; one who worries, annoys.</i>
āschannaka,	<i>to embarrass, to trouble.</i>
āsdanaggata,	<i>to startle.</i>
āsdannaka,	<i>to astonish.</i>
āsfallaga,	<i>necessary (to be).</i>
āsfallāgi,	<i>necessary.</i>
āsfattana,	<i>to accelerate.</i>
āsgabbā,	<i>to admit (let in).</i>
āshāggara,	<i>to lead or carry across (any obstacle, a river, etc.).</i>
āshakkama,	<i>to load, to make carry.</i>
āshakwashshakwa,	<i>to intrigue.</i>
āshāla,	<i>to improve.</i>
āshannafa,	<i>to conquer, to be victorious, to overcome.</i>
āshannāfi,	<i>a conqueror.</i>
āshawā,	<i>sand.</i>
āshkar,	<i>a servant.</i>
āskadimo,	<i>at first, previously, originally.</i>
āskammata,	<i>to place, to put, to station.</i>
āskarra,	<i>to omit, to leave.</i>
āskayyama,	<i>to annoy, to disgust.</i>
āskoyya,	<i>to defer, detain.</i>
āskwāl,	<i>the yolk of an egg.</i>
āskwottā,	<i>to vex, to annoy, to enrage.</i>
āslammada,	<i>to tame.</i>
āsmāra, v.,	<i>to intercede for.</i>
āsmāt,	<i>magic, witchcraft.</i>
āsmattā,	<i>to call, to cause to come.</i>

āsnassā,	<i>to wake, to arouse, to lift up.</i>
āsrāba,	<i>to starve.</i>
āsraddā,	<i>to explain.</i>
āsrā hulāt,	<i>twelve.</i>
āsrā sabāt,	<i>seventeen.</i>
āsrakkaba,	<i>to hand over, to deliver up (of objects).</i>
āsrazzama,	<i>to lengthen, prolong.</i>
āssaba,	<i>to think, to remember, to intend.</i>
āssādāj,	<i>persecutor.</i>
āssammā,	<i>to preach, proclaim.</i>
āssanāddā, v.a.,	<i>to prepare, to make ready.</i>
āssañña, v.a.,	<i>to cause to be.</i>
āssara,	<i>to tie, bind, imprison.</i>
āssir,	<i>ten.</i>
āstakākala,	<i>to equalise.</i>
āstakama,	<i>to improve.</i>
āstamāmi,	<i>a nurse.</i>
āstamāra,	<i>to teach.</i>
āstamāri,	<i>a teacher.</i>
āstāmmama,	<i>to nurse (a sick person).</i>
āstanāggada,	<i>to give hospitality, to receive visitors.</i>
āstanakka,	<i>to warn.</i>
āstargwāmi,	<i>an interpreter, translator.</i>
āstārraka, v.a.,	<i>to propitiate, make peace.</i>
āstawālā,	<i>to understand, to comprehend, to notice.</i>
āstawāwwaka,	<i>to introduce, make acquainted.</i>
. . . āt,	<i>her (suffix).</i>
ātābbaka,	<i>to tighten.</i>
ātābbaka,	<i>to stick.</i>
ātāffā,	<i>to destroy, to extinguish (a fire).</i>
ātāgab,	<i>beside, alongside of.</i>
ātāggaba,	<i>to satisfy.</i>
ātākilt,	<i>a garden, vegetables.</i>
ātāmma,	<i>to baptise.</i>
ātānnā,	<i>to confirm, harden; to study.</i>
ātār,	<i>a fence.</i>
ātār,	<i>peas.</i>
ātārār,	<i>pronunciation.</i>
ātārrā,	<i>to clarify, to purify.</i>
ātārrafa,	<i>to gain, make a profit.</i>
ātānt.	<i>a bone, bones.</i>

āto,	<i>Mr.</i>
ātsanānnā,	<i>to comfort.</i>
āttā,	<i>to lack, not to have, not to find,</i> <i>to miss.</i>
āttaba,	<i>to wash.</i>
āttafa,	<i>to fold.</i>
āttama,	<i>to seal, endorse, stamp,</i> <i>print.</i>
āttara,	<i>to be short; to make, or sur-</i> <i>round with, a fence.</i>
āwāj nagārī,	<i>a crier, herald.</i>
āwāki,	<i>clever, well-informed.</i>
āwarāsh,	<i>testator.</i>
āwarrā,	<i>to make public, to proclaim.</i>
āwarrada,	<i>to dishonour, to shame.</i>
āwarrasa,	<i>to bequeath.</i>
āwattā,	<i>to take, or put, out.</i>
āwko,	<i>knowingly.</i>
āwlo mifās,	<i>a storm, hurricane, whirlwind.</i>
āwon,	<i>yes.</i>
āwrā doro,	<i>cock.</i>
āwrā mangad,	<i>main road, high road.</i>
āwrā tāt,	<i>thumb.</i>
awrajja,	<i>a province.</i>
āwrārī,	<i>rhinoceros.</i>
āwrāsh,	<i>a testator.</i>
āwrē,	<i>wild animal.</i>
āwtār,	<i>a tent-ropes.</i>
āwwaka,	<i>to know.</i>
āwwaka,	<i>to knead, to stir up.</i>
āyar,	<i>air.</i>
āyi,	<i>oh! ah!</i>
āyidollam,	<i>he or it is not, there is not, that</i> <i>is not the case.</i>
āyin,	<i>an eye, or eyes.</i>
āyinnat,	<i>kind, variety, description.</i>
āyit,	<i>a rat.</i>
āyitafām,	<i>there is some, there are some.</i>
āyita magwot,	<i>a mouse.</i>
āyizo-h,	<i>don't be afraid (2nd sing.).</i>
āyya,	<i>to see.</i>
āyyālē,	<i>several, a good deal.</i>
āzagājja,	<i>to prepare, make ready.</i>
āzāggā,	<i>to yawn.</i>
āzaggama,	<i>to be slow.</i>
āzan (or hāzan),	<i>sorrow, sadness, grief.</i>
āzmāch,	<i>a commander (military).</i>

āzmarā,	<i>a crop, crops, harvest.</i>
āzo,	<i>a crocodile.</i>
āzora,	<i>to turn round.</i>
āzzana,	<i>to be sorry, sad, to pity.</i>
āzzaza,	<i>to order, command.</i>
āzzāzh,	<i>a title denoting chamberlain,</i> <i>superintendent.</i>
ba-, prep.,	<i>on, in, at, by, with (is used as</i> <i>a prefix to nouns, pronouns,</i> <i>and adjectives).</i>
bāāl,	<i>a feast, festival, saint's day.</i>
badahinā,	<i>easily.</i>
badal,	<i>fault, crime.</i>
badastā,	<i>gaily, gladly.</i>
baddala,	<i>to sin, to wrong.</i>
baddāyi,	<i>an offender.</i>
badigg ādarraga.	<i>to lift.</i>
badingat,	<i>suddenly.</i>
bādo,	<i>empty, barren.</i>
ba . . . fantā,	<i>instead of.</i>
baft,	<i>before.</i>
baftā,	<i>calico.</i>
bagā,	<i>summer.</i>
bagg,	<i>sheep.</i>
baggo,	<i>better (in health).</i>
bagidd,	<i>necessarily.</i>
bagidd ādarraga,	<i>to compel.</i>
bagidd fassasa,	<i>to gush.</i>
bagif āwattā,	<i>to extort.</i>
bagil,	<i>privately, secretly.</i>
ba . . . gizē, adv.,	<i>when.</i>
bahāyil fassasa,	<i>to gush.</i>
bāhir,	<i>a sea, a lake.</i>
bāhirī,	<i>character, the quality of any</i> <i>article.</i>
bahodu wust yālla nagar	<i>what he has in his mind is</i>
kifu naw.,	<i>wicked, i.e., his intentions</i> <i>are bad.</i>
bahwālā (or bauhālā).	<i>after, behind, later on, sub-</i> <i>sequently.</i>
bāihon,	<i>else.</i>
bajill, bagills,	<i>openly, publicly, frankly.</i>
bajiron,	<i>a title; treasurer.</i>
bajja,	<i>to be suitable, convenient.</i>
baṭal,	<i>revenge, vengeance.</i>

bakantu,	vainly, for no object.
ba'ar,	except, with the exception of.
bākēlā,	broad beans.
bakkā,	to be sufficient, ample, enough.
bakkala,	to germinate, sprout.
bakkollo,	maize.
bakkul,	through, by.
baklo,	a mule.
bāl,	husband.
bālabēt,	proprietor, owner, wife, husband.
bāladā,	a debtor or creditor.
bālagar,	a farmer, farm labourer, countryman.
bāla madhānit,	a physician.
bālataggā,	rich.
bāla tēnā,	one who is in good health, robust.
balāyi,	over, above.
bāldī (bālt),	a bucket.
bālinjarā,	a companion.
bālinjarānnat,	familiarity, friendship.
ballā,	to eat.
ballāza,	to exceed, be greater than, more powerful, more valuable.
bāltēt,	a widow.
bamāladā,	early in the morning.
bāndērā,	a standard, flag, ensign.
bānnana,	to start up in one's sleep.
bar,	a gate.
barabbara,	to pillage, to plunder.
barado,	hail.
barahā,	wilderness.
barakat,	a blessing, a present (which you are generally expected to pay for).
barāri,	an express messenger, a swift runner or walker.
barat,	a thorn enclosure in which cattle are kept, a zarība.
barattā,	to be, or become, strong, hard.
barbarē,	chillies, red pepper.
barbāri,	a plunderer.
barē,	an ox,
bārinnat,	slavery.
barmil,	a barrel.

bārnēšā,	a hat.
barnus,	native black cloth.
barrā,	to be, or become, light, or bright (of weather).
barrada,	to be or become cold.
bārraka,	to flash (as lightning).
bārrāññā,	porter, doorkeeper.
bārrara,	to fly, run or walk rapidly.
bārud,	gunpowder.
bāryā,	a slave,
basā,	to bore, to drill, to perforate.
basabbasa,	to soak (of rain).
bashishig,	secretly.
bashitā,	disease, sickness.
bashitaññā,	diseased, an invalid.
bāshshā,	a title of a sub-chief in the army.
basirāt,	in order, regularly.
bassala,	to ripen, be ripe, to cook, be ready.
bāt,	the calf of the leg.
batāch,	under.
batām,	very, very much.
batillik āf,	aloud, loudly.
batinkākē,	carefully.
battā,	to scarify.
battana,	to scatter.
battasa,	to snap off, break.
battir,	a stick, staff, walking-stick.
bawichi,	outwardly.
bawukat,	knowingly.
bazabbaza,	to plunder or take by force, to confiscate.
bāzrā,	a mare.
bazzā,	to be too much, too many.
bazziyān gīzē,	on that occasion, then.
bēt,	a house.
bēta kristyān,	a church.
bēzā,	a ransom.
bichā,	yellow.
bichchā,	only, alone, solely.
biho,	dough.
bilchā,	advantage, privilege.
bilhāt,	cleverness, ingenuity.
bilhātāññā,	one who is clever, wise, ingenious.

bilichlichtä,	<i>a glittering, shining, brightness.</i>
bilih,	<i>clever.</i>
bilkät,	<i>a flask, a small bottle.</i>
billäwä,	<i>a table-knife.</i>
billit,	<i>limb (of the body).</i>
bir,	<i>silver; also a dollar.</i>
birälö,	<i>a carafe, decanter or glass bottle.</i>
birännä,	<i>parchment.</i>
birat,	<i>iron; a rifle.</i>
birrat mitäd,	<i>a flat baking-pan.</i>
birbirrä,	<i>a tree, the seeds of which, when ground and thrown into the water, have an intoxicating effect on fish, so that they float on the surface of the water. This is the usual method of catching fish in Ethiopia.</i>
birchikko,	<i>glass, a glass.</i>
bird,	<i>cold.</i>
bird libs,	<i>a blanket.</i>
birhän,	<i>light, brightness.</i>
birtät,	<i>strength, firmness, hardness, severity.</i>
birtu,	<i>strong, firm, hard, severe.</i>
birundo,	<i>raw flesh.</i>
bitwädäd,	<i>a high rank denoting a trusted, or "beloved", minister.</i>
bizät,	<i>abundance, frequency.</i>
bizu,	<i>much, many, plenty, a great quantity.</i>
bizu gizä,	<i>often.</i>
bohor,	<i>reedbuck.</i>
bokkä,	<i>to ferment.</i>
bonä,	<i>dry season.</i>
borä,	<i>a cream horse, or one with white forehead.</i>
borsä,	<i>a wallet, a purse.</i>
botä,	<i>place.</i>
budä,	<i>a cannibal.</i>
bunn, or bunnä,	<i>coffee.</i>
buräkä,	<i>a blessing.</i>
bwämbwä (or bombä),	<i>a water-pipe.</i>
bwätäta,	<i>to scratch or claw (of an animal)</i>

chabar,	<i>a white mule.</i>
chabbata,	<i>to take in one's hand, to grasp.</i>
chäf,	<i>the top, peak.</i>
chafachchafa,	<i>to chop.</i>
chaggara-w, v. reflex.	<i>to be distressed, worried, needy, poor.</i>
chaggwära,	<i>the stomach.</i>
chakkäñ,	<i>cruel.</i>
chakkana,	<i>to be cruel.</i>
chakkulaññä,	<i>active, one who hurries.</i>
chakkwola,	<i>to hasten, hurry.</i>
chäla,	<i>to be able.</i>
chal äla,	<i>to neglect, despise, slight.</i>
challamä, s.,	<i>darkness.</i>
challama, v.,	<i>to be or become dark.</i>
chämmä,	<i>a shoe, the sole of the foot.</i>
chammara,	<i>to add to, to augment.</i>
chammata,	<i>to be calm, even-minded, composed.</i>
chänä,	<i>to load up, to saddle, to impose.</i>
chanakkara,	<i>to nail.</i>
chänkä,	<i>the shoulder.</i>
char,	<i>kind.</i>
charakä,	<i>the moon.</i>
charinnat,	<i>kindness, charity.</i>
chark,	<i>cloth.</i>
charrasa,	<i>to complete, to terminate.</i>
chaw,	<i>salt.</i>
chawatä,	<i>a game, talk, conversation.</i>
chibt,	<i>a handful.</i>
chid,	<i>tef straw.</i>
chiggar,	<i>difficulty, distress, worry.</i>
chiggär,	<i>starvation.</i>
chiggir,	<i>difficult.</i>
chikä,	<i>mud.</i>
chikäl, or kibkäb,	<i>a peg, for tethering or picketing.</i>
chilot,	<i>power, ability; a local court.</i>
chimmir,	<i>an addition.</i>
chin,	<i>the thigh.</i>
chinat,	<i>a load, burden.</i>
chinchä,	<i>stony ground.</i>
chink,	<i>difficult.</i>
chinkär,	<i>a nail.</i>
chinkat,	<i>difficulty.</i>
chinkillät,	<i>skull, brain.</i>
chirä,	<i>a tail, a fly-whisk.</i>

chirk, chirosh,	cloth. a scratching (in sand or else- where).
chis, choha, chuhat,	smoke. to shout, cry out, to scream. a noise, shouting, crying.
dabaddaba, dabällaka, v.a., dabbaka, v.a., däbbo,	to beat, thrash. to mix (solids). to hide (something). European bread, a thick cake of bread.
dabdäbbë, dabtar, dabtarä,	a letter. an exercise-book. man of certain ecclesiastical rank.
dabüb, daddaka, dafär, daffä, daffana, daffara, dagä, dägat, dagg,	the South. to beat level. bold; impertinent, insolent. to dash, to upset. to stop up a hole, to fill in. to dare, to venture, to be bold. the highlands. a steep place, a cliff. good, that's good, I'm glad of that.
daggafa, daggama, daggana, dägmäwi, dagmo,	to support, uphold, to refresh. to do again, to repeat, to recite. to aim at, to point (a rifle). second (in a historical sense). also, again, notwithstanding, more.
dahä, dahinä, dahinnat, dahinnat, dajj, dajjämäch,	poor. good, well. well-being, salvation. poverty. door. a title denoting the officer who commands what is equivalent to our main body of an army.
dakaddaka, dakikä, däkiyë, dakkaka, däkkämä, adj., dakkama, v.,	to ram. a minute (of time). a duck. to be fine, tender. tired, weak. to be or become tired, worn out, infirm, feeble.

dakkwosa, dällch, dam, dam äswattä, v.a., dammanä, dammawaz, dan, däna, danabbara, danaggata, danaggaza, danakkwora, danazzaza,	to pound, bruise. a white horse. blood. to bleed, make bleed. cloud. pay, salary. copae, forest. to be safe or saved, to be healed. to shy (as a horse). to be astonished, surprised. to be short-sighted, dim-sighted. to be deaf, dull, stupid. to be stiff, to "go to sleep" (of arm or leg). headstrong, wilful. a stone (generally pronounced dingäyi). a judge. to be surprised, wonder at. to be blunt, shore, bank, edge. dry. the chest. the end, extremity of anything. to double, to line (as with cloth). to be or become dry or hard. to arrive, to reach, to be ready. but, however, nevertheless. to be glad, pleased. to be pleasing, give pleasure or satisfaction. an island. to touch, to feel. delight, pleasure, gladness. a large bell or gong, as used in churches. a large leather bag or sack. to ring. the cap (of a cartridge). a pad or numnah put on animals under the saddle or load. a mixture, dumb. gums (of teeth). boldness.
dandänä, dangiyä,	
dänñä, dannaka-w, v. reflex., dannaza, där, darak, darat, därichohä, darraba,	
darraka, darrasa, däru gin, das äla-w, v. reflex., das ässañña,	
dasët, dässasa, dastä, dawal,	
däwallä, dawwala, dibbä or kamsur, dibdäb,	
dibillik, didä, didd, difrat,	

dijano,  
dikām,  
dil,  
dil ādarraga, dil nassā,  
dil hona,  
dildiyyi,  
dilmansāt,  
dimbar,  
dimmat,  
dimts,  
dīn,  
dingat,  
dingātsē,  
dingulā,  
dink,  
dinnich,  
dirb,  
dirōhit,  
dirgo,

dirk,  
dirkosh,

diro,  
dirshā,  
dist,  
dokēt (or dukēt),  
domā,  
donkworo,  
doro,  
dubbā,  
dullā,  
dunkwān,  
dunkwānin nakkala,  
dunkwānin takkala,  
dur,

fachcha,  
fajja,  
fāka,  
fakād,  
fāki,  
fakkada,  
falag (or fillagā),  
falag yizo hēda,

crowbar.  
weariness, fatigue, feebleness.  
victory.  
to be victorious.  
to be defeated.  
a bridge.  
conquest, victory.  
a frontier, boundary.  
a cat,  
the voice.  
sulphur.  
suddenly.  
suddenness, surprise.  
a stallion.  
wonderful.  
potatoes.  
layer.  
a quail.  
a present of bread and wine  
sent to strangers by chiefs.  
dryness, drought.  
(1) hay, (2) dried and pounded  
bread carried by soldiers and  
travellers on expeditions, etc.  
formerly, long ago, originally.  
a portion.  
a saucepan.  
flour, powder.  
a pick-axe.  
a fool, dullard, stupid, illiterate.  
a chicken.  
a gourd, a marrow.  
a staff, stick.  
a tent.  
he struck a tent.  
he pitched a tent.  
a forest, jungle.

to grind, reduce to powder.  
to burn, scald, to cost, wear out.  
to tan; to erase.  
will, desire, permission, wish.  
a tanner.  
to permit, to wish, to allow.  
a footprint, track, trace.  
to track by means of footprints.

fallā, v.n.,  
fallaga,  
fallaka,  
fallata,  
fanakkala,  
fanattaka,  
fanattara,  
  
fantā,  
fāntā, s.,  
fantātsā,  
fānus,  
faraffara,  
farāj,  
faranj,  
faras,  
farasafīnā,  
fari,  
farrā,  
farrada,  
fases,  
fasāsh,

fāsikā,  
fassasa,  
fatāñ, adj.,  
fatāri,  
fatil,  
fatno,  
fatsmo,  
fatsama,  
fattā,  
fattala,  
fattāñ,  
fattana, v.,  
fattara,  
fawwasa,  
fazzaza,  
fidal,  
fikir,  
filāch,  
filātsā,  
fillagā,  
fiñā,  
finjāl,  
fird,

to boil, be boiled.  
to want, require, seek, search.  
to spring up (of water), to flash.  
to split, to cleave.  
to roll away, turn upside down.  
to sprinkle, squirt.  
to snap, to shoot or fly off like  
a spring suddenly released.  
instead, in place of.  
a share, portion.  
smallpox.  
a lantern.  
to crumble.  
a judge.  
a European.  
a horse.  
a horseman.  
a coward.  
to fear.  
to judge, give a decision.  
a drain, gutter, shallow trench.  
flowing water, a river, stream,  
current.  
Passover, Easter.  
to flow.  
rapid.  
the Creator, one who makes  
thread.  
hastily, quickly.  
fully, completely.  
to accomplish, complete, perfect.  
to set free, release, to untie.  
to spin.  
tempter, Satan.  
to tempt.  
to make haste, be quick.  
to create.  
to cure, restore to health.  
to be short-sighted, bleary-eyed.  
a letter (of the alphabet).  
love, affection, care, regard.  
a splinter, a chip.  
an arrow.  
a footprint.  
the bladder.  
a cup.  
judgment, verdict.

firē, firhāt, s., firyām, fit,	fruit. fear. fruitful, fertile, productive. the face, front, before (both as to time and position). first, foremost. face to face, opposite. absolute, complete, perfect. a goat. a towel.
fitaññā, fit lafit, fisum, fiyyal, foiā,	
gabatā, gabbā,	a table. to enter, arrive at, to under- stand, to set (of the sun or moon). to pay taxes. to invite. a market. barley. a dam. incorrect, inaccurate. a cliff, steep place. monastery. a slayer, one who has killed anything.
gabbara, gābbaza, gabtyā, gabs, gadab, gadāfā, gadal, gadām, gadāyi,	to support, to err, to turn off the subject of conversation, to break a fast. to kill. the cross-pole of a tent. chaff (from grain, etc.). to push, shove. to pull or strip off, to skin animale. to bake. to sulk. the body. to be red hot. wheat or barley chaff, bran. to upset, invert, turn over. an arbitrator. to arbitrate. to gallop. to expose, reveal, make public. rope, cord. to bargain, value.
gaddafa,	
gaddala, gādim tarāda, gafafo, gaffā, gaffafa,	
gāggara, gaggara, galā, s., gāla, galabā, galabbata, galāgayi, galāggala, gāllaba, gallata, gamad, gamaggama,	

gamis, or gim māsh, gammā, gammasa, ganā, ganānā,	a half, a portion. to stink. to halve. still, even now. powerful, glorious (of king- dom). paradise. to prepare for burial. money, goods, property. funeral. meek, simple. with, along with. a mountain. to veil, to cover with a curtain. to flog. to be astonished. to travel quickly, to hasten. one who hastens. a shield. to roar (like a wild animal), also to eructate. a small shed adjoining a house in which animals, goats, sheep, etc., are kept. a hand's width. an animal with a sore back. to rein up suddenly. to have a sore back (as beasts of burden). to meet, to match, to coincide, to fit. to stand straight. to stutter, to stagger. a buyer, a ruler, a governor. to buy, to govern, to rule. to circumcise. to excommunicate. a plant, the leaves of which are used in making tallā, the native beer.
gannat, gannaza, ganzab, ganzat, gar (or garrām), gārā, prep., gārā, s., gārrada, garrafa, garrama-w, v. reflex., gasaggasa, gasgāsh, gāshā, gassā,	
gāt,	master. ornament, decoration. a palace, the inside of any en- closure or house. pretence, hypocrisy. a banquet, taxes. a banquet hall, custom house.
gat, gatābā, gattā, gattaba,	
gattama, v.n.,	
gattara, gazaggaza, gazhī, gazzā, gazzara, gazzata, gēsho,	
gētā, gēts, gibbi,	
gibbizinat, gibir, gibir bēt,	

gīdar, gidd,	a heifer. necessity, obligation, force, compulsion.
gidgiddā, gīf, gīlbiyā, gīlgal, gīm, gīmal, gīmb, gīmbār, gīmā bēt, gīmmāsh, gīn, nagar gīn, dāru gīn, gīnbot, gīnd,	the wall of a house. injustice. a gallop. the young of animals. foetid, stinking. a camel. a stone wall or tower. the forehead. the Treasury. half, but, however, nevertheless. May. the trunk of a tree, a log of wood, a beam. a scorpion. the left. a grey mule. an acacia tree. flogging, chastisement. grumbling, discontent. His Majesty. Your Majesty. tumult, riot. a roar, eructation. a join, coincidence, fit; a rhyme. accurately. a province, possession, domi- nion. time, occasion, weather. disfavour, being sent to Coventry. prison. circumcision. excommunication. sister-in-law. to visit. the mane (of a lion). a grass hut or shanty. a sword. a buffalo or bison. an assembly, a council, con- ference. the door-posts.
gīnt, gīrā, gīrāchā, gīrār, gīrfat, gīrgīrtā, gīrmāwī, gīrmāwinatwo, gīrrīgīr, gīsāt, gītīm,	
gītīm bilo, gīzāt,	
gīzō, gīzot,	
gīzot bēt, gīzrat, gīzīt, gobān, gobafīfiā, gofar, gojjo, gorādō (or gurādō), gosh, gubāō,	
guban,	

gubbat, guddāyi, gudgwād, gulbat, gulbatām, gum, gumārē, gumbo, gundich, gunfān, guroro, gurahā, guāt, guzō, gwādafīfiā, gwāro bēt, gwāz, gwilt, gwobātā, gwobaz, gwobbātā, gwoddā, gwoddala,	the liver. business. a well, a hole, hollow. strength; the knee. strong, courageous, brave. a fog, haze. a hippopotamus. a large earthen pitcher. a duck. a cold in the head. throat. a tip. tweezers, pincers. a day's march. a companion. a lavatory. a caravan. a grant or fief of land. bent, crooked. a young and able-bodied man. to be bent, crooked. to damage. to subside (as rivers after a flood), to become less.
gwodin, gwomman, gwonaddala, gworabēt, gwottata, gwulbat, gwunch, gwundān,	rib. cabbage. to geld. a neighbour. to drag. the knee, strength. the cheek. a large ant.
hābt, hābtām, hāchāmnā, hāfrat, hākēt, hākēstafīfiā, hākīm, hāmēt, hāmlē, hāmus, hār, hārāj, hāfiāt, s.,	wealth. rich, wealthy. the year before last. shame. laziness. indolent, lazy. a doctor. slander, back-biting. July. Thursday. silk. an auction. sin.



hādātaññā,  
haya,  
hāyil,  
hāyilaññā,  
Hāyila Sillāsē,  
hāyimānot,  
hēda,  
hidār,  
higg,  
hillnā,  
hilm,  
himam,  
hiwāsāt,  
hiyāw,  
hiyiwat,  
hizb,  
hod,  
hona,  
min hona?  
hukat,  
hulat,  
hulatačhaw,  
hulataññā,  
hulat gizē,  
hullu,  
hullugizē (hullagizē),  
hwālā,

hwālaññā,

ibāb,  
ibākkih, ibākkwo,  
ibbāč (or ibtat),  
ibd, *adj.*,  
ichagē,

idā,  
idif,  
idmē, *s.*,  
if āla,  
if bal,  
igalē,  
igir,  
igiraññā,  
igziābihēr,

*a sinner.*  
*twenty.*  
*strength, power.*  
*strong, powerful.*  
*Power of the Trinity.*  
*faith, religion.*  
*to go.*  
*November.*  
*the law.*  
*conscience.*  
*a dream.*  
*pain, illness.*  
*the senses,*  
*alive, living.*  
*life.*  
*people, populace, nation.*  
*the belly.*  
*to be, become, to happen.*  
*What is the matter?*  
*tumult, disturbance.*  
*two.*  
*both of them.*  
*second.*  
*twice.*  
*all, the whole, every.*  
*continually, always.*  
*after, behind, afterwards, later*  
*on.*  
*hindermost, the last.*

*a snake.*  
*please.*  
*a swelling.*  
*mad, a lunatic.*  
*the chief monk and head of all*  
*the monasteries in Ethiopia.*  
*a debt.*  
*dirty, soiled, polluted, unclean.*  
*age.*  
*to blow or puff.*  
*blow! puff!*  
*so-and-so, a certain person.*  
*the leg (including foot).*  
*a footman, infantryman.*  
*God.*

igziābihēr yistillin,

igziābihēr yistwo,

ihil,  
ihit,  
ihud,  
ijj,  
ijja tabbāb,  
ijjig,  
ijj nassā,  
ikā,  
ikak,

ikkul,  
ikkula kan,  
ikkulēta, *s.*,  
ikkul lēlit,  
ikkul mangad,  
ilat ilat,  
ililtā,  
illazih, innazih or illih,  
illiyā, innaziya,  
imbī,

imbī āla,

imbiyāgus,  
immabēt,  
imnat,  
inb (inbā),  
inčat,  
ind-,  
inda-,  
indarāsē,

inda limādu,  
indamin?  
indazzih,  
indēt?  
indih,  
indiyāw,  
indop,

*thanks, thank you, (when ad-*  
*dressing a person of equal*  
*or inferior rank).*

*thanks, thank you (when ad-*  
*dressing a person of superior*  
*rank).*

*corn, grain, crops.*

*sister.*

*Sunday.*

*the hand.*

*tight-sleeved Ethiopian shirt.*

*very.*

*to bow.*

*goods, "stuff," furniture, tools.*  
*itching (the sensation), itch,*  
*scabies.*

*the same, half, equal.*

*mid-day, noon.*

*the half.*

*midnight.*

*midway, half way.*

*daily.*

*a shout of joy.*

*these.*

*those.*

*no! I will not! exclamation of*  
*refusal.*

*to say no, to refuse, not to*  
*agree, to be unwilling.*

*a martingale.*

*mistress, lady.*

*belief.*

*a tear (weeping).*

*wood (timber).*

*so that, in order that.*

*as, such as, like.*

*a representative viceroy.*

*(This word is used to express*  
*a plenipotentiary in treaties*  
*and other official documents.)*

*customary, as usual.*

*how?*

*like this.*

*how?*

*thus, in this manner.*

*just, just so.*

*soap-berries.*

inē,	I.
infwālat,	vapour.
ingidā,	a stranger.
ingidā āgar,	abroad.
inist,	the females of birds or animals.
injā,	I don't know! Who knows?
	How do I know?
	(This should not be used in
	answer to persons of high
	rank; the negative form of the
	verb āwwaka, "to know";
	should be used, i.e. ālāwa-
	khum, "I do not know".)
	large flat cakes made from
	teff, or wheat, flour.
injarā,	but.
	an obstruction that causes to
	stumble.
injl,	sleep.
inkifāt,	tares.
	an egg, eggs.
inkilf, s.,	no, well, so, even.
inkirdād,	we.
inkulāl,	behold!
inkwān,	they.
iññā,	mother.
innaho!	an animal.
innarsu,	an expression equivalent to our
innāt,	"What's-his-name?"
insisā,	an expression equivalent to our
intan,	"What's-its-name?"
intin,	rest, repose.
	shot-gun.
iraf, s.,	supper.
irash,	assistance, aid, help.
irāt,	the Ascension.
irdātā,	a kick.
irgat,	certain, true, reliable, authen-
irgichā,	lic.
irgit,	sour milk, cream cheese.
	peace, a treaty of peace.
irgo,	a stirrup.
irk,	a water-bottle.
irkāb,	a prohibited thing.
irkot,	a step (with the foot).
irm,	a herdsman, shepherd.
irmijjā,	lead, a bullet, a pencil.
irraññā,	
irsās,	

irshā,	a field.
irsho,	yeast.
irsu,	he, it.
irswā,	she.
irswō,	you (sing. polite).
irtib,	damp, moist, wet.
irtibat,	dampness, wetness.
iryā,	a wild pig.
isaraññā,	a prisoner.
isar bēt,	prison.
isāt,	fire.
isāt ānaddada,	he lighted a fire.
isāt ānidawāl wayi?	have they lighted a fire?
isātun ātaffā,	he put out the fire.
isātun if balau,	blow up the fire.
ishat,	an ear of corn.
ishokh,	a thorn, prickle.
ishshī,	all right!
ishshī āla,	to say all right, to consent.
ishshī āssañña,	to induce, persuade.
ishshī mālat, s.,	consent.
iska,	till, until, as far as, as long as,
	followed by diras, e.g., iska
	dimbar diras, as far as the
	frontier.
istinfās,	the breath, breathing.
itēgē,	queen consort.
iton,	an oven.
iwukat,	knowledge.
iwunat,	the truth (pronounced unat).
iwunataññā,	authentic, true.
iyāndānd,	one by one, each.
iyyar,	a cartridge.
izāb,	reins (bridle).
izzih,	here.
izziyā,	there.
jabanā,	a kettle, a coffee-pot
jalbā,	a small boat.
jambar,	the sun.
jammara,	to begin.
jammāri,	a beginner.
jāndarabā,	a eunuch.
jāno,	a white cloth with a broad red
	stripe in the middle, much
	worn in Ethiopia.

jān tilā, jarbā, jib, jigrā, jimmāt, jinjibil, jirāt, joro,	<i>an umbrella of European make. the back. a hyaena. a guinea-fowl. the joints of the limbs. ginger. the tail. an ear, ears.</i>
ka . . . ka . . . bakar, ka . . . balāyi, kabaro, kabato, kabbā, kabbaba, kabbād, kabbada, kabbara, kabbara, kabt,	<i>than, from. except. in addition to, besides. a jackal. a belt. to anoint. to surround, encircle. heavy. to be heavy. to bury. to be honourable. domestic animals, horses, mules, cattle, "possessions." narrow, thin. a small bell. to deny, disown, disinherit. a tear, hole, rent. at first, formerly, before. early (before time). to draw water, also to copy a letter. to run away, desert. to tear, rend. to precede. to cover. to sanctify, consecrate. first. formerly, in recent times. to raise, make higher. to be high, lofty. to be bad, wicked, get worse. to divide, to pay. to open. height, elevation. together with, along with. since. to boil (of solids).</i>
kachchin, kāchil, kāda, kadādā, kadam, kadam bilo, kaddā,  kaddā, kaddada, kaddama, kaddana, kaddasa, kadmaññā, kadmo, kaf ādarraga, kaf āla, kaffā, kaffala, kaffata, kaftā, ka . . . gārā, ka . . . jammiro, kakkala,	

kāl, kalab,  kalabbasa,  kalakkala, kalakkala,  kalam, kālīb, kālīk, kalkāyi,  kallā, kallaba, kallāl, kallama, kallata, v.n., kambar, kams, kammara, v.a., kammasa, kan kand, kanfar, kaññā, kannā,  karat, karat bēt, karañit, kāriyā, karkahā, karkarro, karra, karraba, karrafa, karrama,  karrara, kārtā, kāśā, kasal, kas āla, kas bilā, kāsmā, kassā,	<i>a word. fodder, provisions, rations, monthly wages. to hem, to turn the edge of any- thing as in a hem. to mix (fluids only). to forbid, to stop, prevent, obstruct. ink, paint, a pen, colour. a mould. a cartridge-case (empty). one who forbids or obstructs : an obstructionist. to be or become red. to feed, to nourish. light (as to weight). to dye, to colour. to melt, dissolve. a yoke. a shirt. to heap up, pile up. to taste. a day. a horn. lips. the right (hand). to succeed, be straight, profitable, or favourable. customs (duty). custom-house. a bag, sack. chillies. a bamboo. a wild pig. to remain over, be left. to be near, to approach. to peel. to spend or pass the winter, or the rainy season. to twist (of thread). a chart or map. indemnity, reward. charcoal. to be careful, slow, quiet. carefully, gently, quietly. a peg, tent-peg. to get thin.</i>
--	---

kassafa,	to punish (of Divine judgement).
kassara,	to be bankrupt.
kassasa,	to accuse, blame.
kassāsh,	an accuser, plaintiff.
kassata,	to purloin, pilfer.
kassitā,	care, caution.
kast,	a bow (weapon).
kasta dāmmanā,	rainbow.
kāta,	asthma, shortness of breath.
kātā,	trigger and locks.
katakata,	to break into small pieces by continued blows.
katamā,	a town, city.
katanā,	mildew.
katir,	noon.
kato (with neg.),	never, under no circumstances.
kattā,	to punish.
kattafa,	to pick, to cheat.
kattana,	to be thin, watery.
kattara,	to engage (a servant); to enclose in or surround with a fence.
kattata,	to pack, put away, to gather in the harvest.
ka . . . wadiyā,	beyond.
kayī,	red.
kayyada,	to halter, to hobble (a mule, etc.).
kayyara,	to change.
kazkazzā, adj.,	cold.
kazzafa,	to row (as a boat).
kazzih wadiyā,	from here.
kazziyā,	thence.
kēdda,	to thresh corn, etc.
kēs,	a priest.
kibāt, s.,	grease.
kibb,	a circle, round.
kibd,	weight.
kibē,	butter.
kibir, s.,	honour, respect, glory.
kibrīt,	matches.
kibur,	honourable, respected, honoured.
kidāmē,	Saturday.
kidān,	a covenant.
kiddus,	holy, a saint.
kidisinnā,	sanctification, consecration.
kifāt,	badness, wickedness.

kifil,	a part, portion, division.
kift, adj.,	open, hollow.
kifu,	bad, wicked, malicious.
kihinat,	priesthood.
kil,	a gourd,
kilkil,	forbidden,
kilim,	leg.
kimāl,	a louse, lice.
kimmāsh,	a taste, a morsel.
kimmir,	a heap, pile, mound.
kimshā, s.,	taste.
kin,	equity.
kināt,	jealousy.
kind,	the forearm, an arm's measure.
kindib,	eyebrows,
kinf,	a wing.
kināt,	a grain (of corn).
kir,	thread, cotton.
kiramt,	the winter, the rainy season.
kirāyi, s.,	hire, rent, fare.
kirb,	near.
kirb kan,	recently.
kirchāt,	a basket.
kirētā,	remainder; one who is dis-appointed.
kirifit, s.,	peel, bark.
kirinchāf,	a twig, branch.
kirinfud,	cloves.
kis,	a pocket.
kissinnā,	priesthood.
kital,	a leaf.
kitar,	a hedge.
kitāt,	punishment.
kob,	a cap, hood.
kodā,	the hide, skin.
koddā,	a water-bottle.
kok,	a peach.
kokab (koākibt, pl.),	a star.
kollala, v. a.,	to pile up (of hay).
kolo,	fried grain.
koma,	to stand, remain stationary.
konjo,	beautiful.
korabtā,	a hill.
korichā,	a saddle.
korkorro,	tin (s. or adj.).
kormā,	a bull.
korojo,	a bag.

kosso,*	<i>kosso.*</i>
koyya,	<i>to wait, await.</i>
kuchäch,	<i>small ants.</i>
kuch äla,	<i>to sit.</i>
kuffiñ,	<i>chicken-pox.</i>
kulil,	<i>a pile (of hay).</i>
kulkul,	<i>a defile.</i>
kulkulat,	<i>a steep descent, down hill.</i>
kumat,	<i>height, stature.</i>
kumä,	<i>shorts.</i>
kunanē,	<i>damnation.</i>
kundo barbarē,	<i>black pepper.</i>
kunichä,	<i>a flea.</i>
kunnä,	<i>a measure for grain.</i>
kurbat,	<i>leather, a leather skin, hide.</i>
kurchimchimit,	<i>the ankle.</i>
kurkum,	<i>knuckles.</i>
kurräsh,	<i>a crumb, morsel.</i>
kutir,	<i>a number.</i>
kwänkwä,	<i>language.</i>
kwäs,	<i>a ball.</i>
kwäfaro,	<i>a knot.</i>
kwäññ,	<i>a rock.</i>
kwätara,	<i>to tie into a knot, to join up</i> <i>(of rope or string).</i>
kwitir,	<i>a knot.</i>
kwofara,	<i>to dig.</i>
kwok,	<i>partridge.</i>
kwollä,	<i>lowlands.</i>
kwonnana,	<i>to judge, to condemn.</i>
kworbat,	<i>a hide, leather.</i>
kwottä,	<i>a footmark.</i>
kwulälit,	<i>kidneys.</i>
kwulf,	<i>a lock, a key.</i>
kwurbän,	<i>Holy Communion.</i>
kwurchimchimit,	<i>ankle.</i>
kwurräsh,	<i>a fragment.</i>
kwurrata,	<i>to cut.</i>
kwurt,	<i>abrupt, decided.</i>
kwurt ädrigo,	<i>abruptly, deciding.</i>
kwurtmät,	<i>rheumatism.</i>
kwussil,	<i>a wound, a sore.</i>

\* A tree from the leaves of which the Ethiopians make a very strong purgative, which they take at regular intervals of about a month, to keep down the tape-worm, from which malady most Ethiopians suffer continually.

kwuttä,	<i>anger.</i>
kwuttara,	<i>to count, reckon up.</i>
la-	<i>to, for (preposition).</i>
läb,	<i>sweat, perspiration.</i>
läbä,	<i>feathers.</i>
labbasa,	<i>to put on clothes, to dress, to wear.</i>
labbata, v.a.,	<i>to overlay, to gild.</i>
labb yäla,	<i>lukewarm.</i>
lächa, v.a.,	<i>to shave.</i>
läffä,	<i>to tire oneself.</i>
läggama,	<i>to be lazy, idle, to shirk.</i>
läggwämi,	<i>a groom.</i>
läggwoma,	<i>to put the bridle on a horse,</i> <i>etc., to load a gun.</i>
läka, v.a.,	<i>to send, consign, to remit.</i>
läka, v.n.,	<i>to be great, to excel.</i>
läkkä,	<i>to measure, to fit, draw a plan.</i>
läkkaka,	<i>to let go, to dismiss.</i>
läkkama,	<i>to pick up, to collect.</i>
lako,	<i>a halter, a hobble.</i>
lällä,	<i>to be slack, loose.</i>
läm,	<i>a cow.</i>
lamd,	<i>a cape or mantle, highly orna-</i> <i>mented, worn by soldiers and</i> <i>men of rank.</i>
lamlam,	<i>green (of foliage).</i>
lammä,	<i>to be green, to flourish.</i>
lammada,	<i>to be accustomed, get used to,</i> <i>also to learn.</i>
lammañ,	<i>beggar, petitioner.</i>
lammana,	<i>to beg, implore, request.</i>
lammata, v.a.,	<i>to bend.</i>
läsa,	<i>to lick, lap.</i>
läslässä,	<i>smooth, soft.</i>
lassana,	<i>to plaster, to smear, polish.</i>
läta, lattata,	<i>to pull or peel off anything that</i> <i>comes off in strips (as the</i> <i>bark of some trees); to peel</i> <i>fruit.</i>
lawwasa,	<i>to knead, stir, to disturb.</i>
lawwata,	<i>to change, to exchange, barter.</i>
läyi,	<i>above.</i>
läyiññä,	<i>the uppermost, top.</i>
läyya, v.a.,	<i>to separate, distinguish.</i>

lazzaba,	<i>to smoothen, soften.</i>
lēbā,	<i>a thief.</i>
lēlā,	<i>another, other.</i>
lēlit,	<i>night.</i>
lētā,	<i>bare-back (of horse).</i>
libāb,	<i>a bridle.</i>
libb,	<i>the heart.</i>
libb ādarraga,	<i>to keep in one's mind, to remember, make a note of.</i>
libbu yakannā,	<i>honest.</i>
libs,	<i>clothes, clothing.</i>
lidat,	<i>birth.</i>
ligim,	<i>laziness.</i>
ligmaññā,	<i>one who is lazy, idle.</i>
ligwam,	<i>a bit (of a bridle).</i>
liilt,	<i>Her Highness.</i>
lij,	<i>a child, an attendant (in the same sense as the word "boy" is used in some places). Also used instead of "āto" (Mr.) for a young man of gentle birth.</i>
lik,	<i>head, chief, e.g., lika pāpāsāt, archbishop; a learned man.</i>
likk,	<i>right, correct.</i>
likk ādarraga, v.a.,	<i>adjust.</i>
likk yāidolla, adj.,	<i>wrong.</i>
limād,	<i>custom, habit.</i>
limanā, s.,	<i>petition, request.</i>
limāt,	<i>prosperity.</i>
lissin,	<i>plaster, plastering.</i>
lii,	<i>the bark of trees, which can be pulled off in long strips.</i>
liul,	<i>the most high (God); His Highness.</i>
liyyu,	<i>separate, different.</i>
liyyunnat,	<i>difference.</i>
lizzib,	<i>soft, smooth.</i>
lofisā,	<i>a sheep-skin cape.</i>
lomi,	<i>a lemon, lime.</i>
lugwām (or ligwam),	<i>a bit (of a bridle).</i>
lul,	<i>a pearl.</i>
mabil,	<i>food, eatables.</i>
mablāt,	<i>progress.</i>
mablāt,	<i>eatables, food, eating.</i>

mabrak,	<i>lightning.</i>
mabrāt,	<i>a light, lamp.</i>
mabzāt, s.,	<i>increase, abundance.</i>
machakkwil,	<i>rapidity, haste.</i>
machāññā,	<i>a raw-hide thong, used for fastening loads on to mules, etc.</i>
macharrashā,	<i>the end, conclusion.</i>
machchāmyā,	<i>boots, sandals.</i>
machē,	<i>when.</i>
māchid,	<i>a reaping-hook.</i>
māchiyā,	<i>betrothal-money.</i>
madab,	<i>a flower-bed.</i>
madāb, s.,	<i>brass.</i>
mādag,	<i>growth, bringing up.</i>
madakakayā or yatamanjā zang,	<i>a cleaning-rod.</i>
mādalāt,	<i>partiality.</i>
madān, s.,	<i>rescue, salvation.</i>
madarrabyā,	<i>the outer fly (of a tent).</i>
madf,	<i>heavy gun, artillery.</i>
madfaññā,	<i>a gunner, artilleryman.</i>
madhānit,	<i>medicine, a saviour.</i>
madoshā,	<i>a hammer.</i>
maflakkyā,	<i>a flash.</i>
maftan,	<i>haste.</i>
magamgam,	<i>negotiation.</i>
māgar,	<i>a cross-piece.</i>
magāz,	<i>a saw.</i>
magbāt,	<i>the going in, entrance.</i>
magblyā,	<i>an entrance.</i>
magfāt,	<i>pressure.</i>
māgga,	<i>to sip.</i>
maggaba,	<i>to feed, nourish.</i>
maggābāt,	<i>marriage.</i>
maggābi,	<i>a steward, a title among priests.</i>
maggābit,	<i>March.</i>
maggala,	<i>to suppurate.</i>
magganāñat,	<i>a meeting, interview.</i>
māggara,	<i>to put on the cross-pieces.</i>
maggārajjā,	<i>a curtain, a screen, a sail.</i>
magil,	<i>pus.</i>
magillachā,	<i>proof, evidence.</i>
magitam,	<i>connection.</i>
magla,	<i>a declaration, exposure.</i>
magwodāt,	<i>an injury.</i>
mahārram,	<i>a handkerchief.</i>

mahēd,	departure.
māhibar,	a society.
māhtam,	a stamp, seal.
māhtamyā, (bēt),	a printing press.
māizan,	a corner.
majammariyā,	the first, the beginning.
māk,	a coarse cloth, sackcloth.
makābar,	a grave, tomb.
makākal (or mahākal),	among, in the midst of, in the centre.
makākalaññā (or mahākalaññā),	an intermediary, mediator.
makakal,	prevention, obstruction.
makammachā,	a seat.
makannachā,	a girth.
makannat,	a waistband, cummerbund.
makarā,	calamity, distress, worry.
makāri,	an adviser, councillor.
makas,	scissors.
makātin,	a fish-hook.
makbab,	a circle.
makdam,	advancement.
makdaññā,	a cover, a lid.
makfachā,	an opener, a key.
makidas,	a church, temple.
makabal,	acceptance.
makkara,	to warn, advise.
makmas, s.,	taste.
makoyyat, s.,	waiting.
māksañño,	Tuesday.
makssa,	accusation.
maktachā,	a barn.
makwonnin,	a noble, nobleman.
makzafyā,	an oar.
māla,	to swear, take an oath.
mālafiyā, s.,	a passage (way through).
mālafyā, adj.,	good, very good.
malāk (pl. malāikt),	an angel.
malakat,	a trumpet.
malakkiyā,	a measure.
mālat,	a saying, meaning.
māletu mindir naw,	what does it mean? or what is its meaning?
malātā,	hairless, bald.
malayyat,	difference, separation.
malikt (or malākt),	a message, an epistle.
maliktaññā (or malāktaññā),	a messenger, envoy.

malk,	form, appearance.
malkā,	a ford.
malkām,	good, nice, beautiful.
mallā, v.n.,	to fill, to be full.
mallasa, v.a.,	to return (i.e., give back), to answer, to turn.
māmalkachā,	a notice.
mamchā,	a mallet, hammer, striker, anything to strike with.
mān?	who?
mānāfyā, mānāfashā,	a fan.
manāk,	indignity, despite.
manaknak,	shaking, trembling, an earthquake.
mānatāttaryā,	sights (of a rifle).
manattara,	to clear of scrub, bushes, etc.
manattir,	a telescope, spectacles, binoculars.
mandar,	a village.
manfas,	a spirit.
māngachā,	a sling (leather).
mangad,	a road.
mangadaññā,	a passenger, traveller.
mangāgā,	the jaw.
mangist,	a kingdom.
mānkā,	a spoon.
mānkorkoriyā,	a jug.
mannacha, v.,	to spring up.
mānnim,	anybody, nobody.
manoryā	an abode.
mantā,	twins, a pair.
manyitā,	bedding.
mār,	honey.
māra,	to be merciful, to forgive.
marak,	gray.
marammara,	to inquire into, to investigate, to examine.
mararā,	bitter.
mārashā,	a plough.
marbab,	a net.
marēt,	the ground, land, fields.
marfē,	a needle.
margachā,	a step, treadle; a pad for a rubber stamp.
marī,	a guide, also the guy-ropes of a tent.
markab,	a ship.

markabaññā,	<i>a sailor.</i>
marrā,	<i>to guide, to lead.</i>
marraga,	<i>to plaster, to daub.</i>
marrara,	<i>to be bitter.</i>
marrata,	<i>to choose, select, vote.</i>
marraza,	<i>to poison.</i>
marz, s.,	<i>poison.</i>
masāfaryā,	<i>a camping-ground.</i>
masāfichā, masāfiyā,	<i>an awl, something to sew with.</i>
masakkara,	<i>to give evidence, to bear witness.</i>
masalāl,	<i>a ladder.</i>
masanko,	<i>a harp,</i>
māsaro,	<i>a cooking-pot.</i>
māsaryā,	<i>a rope, cord, anything to tie with.</i>
masāryā,	<i>arms, weapons, tools.</i>
masfln,	<i>a prince.</i>
masgīd,	<i>a temple, a synagogue.</i>
mashāgaryā,	<i>a forā, crossing.</i>
māshannaf,	<i>conquest.</i>
mashashaggiyā,	<i>a refuge.</i>
mashāt,	<i>a request.</i>
māshillā,	<i>Indian corn.</i>
māshokshok,	<i>an intrigue.</i>
mashsha,	<i>to be evening.</i>
mask,	<i>a field, pasture-land.</i>
maskal,	<i>a cross.</i>
maskaram,	<i>September.</i>
maskot,	<i>a window.</i>
māsmāmāt,	<i>concord, agreement.</i>
masmāt,	<i>hearing.</i>
masno,	<i>a canal.</i>
masob,	<i>a basket-table to put "injarā" on.</i>
massakak,	<i>nausea, disgust.</i>
massala, v.n.,	<i>to resemble, to seem; to fashion.</i>
māstārakīyā,	<i>propitiation, mercy-seat.</i>
mastawāt,	<i>a looking-glass.</i>
māstāwushā,	<i>a note, notice.</i>
mātā	<i>evening</i>
mātab	<i>a black cord worn round the neck by all Christian Ethiopians.</i>
matabbak,	<i>attention, watch.</i>
mataggyā,	<i>a shelter.</i>
matamlamyā,	<i>a bandage, wrapper, turban.</i>

matarāttar,	<i>doubt, hesitation.</i>
matāšā,	<i>vinegar.</i>
mato,	<i>one hundred.</i>
matrabyā,	<i>an axe, hatchet, adze.</i>
matragyā,	<i>a broom, brush, duster, anything to clean with.</i>
matṭā,	<i>to hit, strike.</i>
matṭā,	<i>to come.</i>
matṭāgas,	<i>patience, endurance.</i>
matṭāman,	<i>belief, credence.</i>
matṭāna,	<i>to take one's measure, form an opinion of.</i>
matṭārak,	<i>reconciliation.</i>
matṭātabyā,	<i>a basin, tub, anything to wash in.</i>
matṭātakīyā,	<i>a waist-belt, girdle.</i>
matṭāzaz,	<i>obedience.</i>
mawarajjā,	<i>a descent, incline.</i>
mawgiyā,	<i>a prong, something to prod or prick with.</i>
māwuchā,	<i>an outlet.</i>
maswufāt,	<i>an ascent.</i>
mayāz,	<i>a capture.</i>
mayāzhā,	<i>a handle, something to hold by.</i>
māyyat,	<i>eight.</i>
mazawwar,	<i>a screw, wheel, machine, anything that revolves.</i>
mazgab,	<i>a store, treasure, account-book.</i>
mazgiyā,	<i>a door, the door itself (the part which opens, etc.).</i>
mazhgar,	<i>a tick (insect).</i>
mazzana, v.a.,	<i>to weigh.</i>
mazzaza, v.a.,	<i>to draw, or pull out, things that are deep in the ground as stakes, a plant with a long root, a sword from the scabbard.</i>
mēdā,	<i>a plain.</i>
meles,	<i>an answer, reply.</i>
michu,	<i>convenient, suitable.</i>
midijjā,	<i>a kitchen-stove.</i>
midir,	<i>land, ground, the earth.</i>
mido,	<i>a comb.</i>
midra bēdā,	<i>a wilderness.</i>
migib,	<i>food, nourishment.</i>
mihirat,	<i>mercy.</i>



mihirataññā,	<i>merciful.</i>
mihirat yašəllaw,	<i>cruel.</i>
miirāb,	<i>West.</i>
mikaññā,	<i>disobliging, surly.</i>
mikinyāt,	<i>a reason, cause.</i>
mikir,	<i>advice.</i>
milāch,	<i>a razor, razor-blade.</i>
milās,	<i>tongue.</i>
milāt.	<i>abundance.</i>
milikkit,	<i>a mark, symbol, sign.</i>
millāsh,	<i>an answer, reply; vomit.</i>
milu, or mulu,	<i>full.</i>
min, mindir?	<i>what?</i>
minālbāt,	<i>perhaps.</i>
minch,	<i>a spring, source.</i>
minim,	<i>any, nothing.</i>
minim yallam,	<i>there is nothing.</i>
minizārē,	<i>small change, exchange (money).</i>
minzāf,	<i>a carpet or rug, something to spread out, bedding.</i>
mirkoññā,	<i>a prisoner of war.</i>
misā,	<i>lunch, a meal.</i>
misālē,	<i>a likeness, image, facsimile.</i>
misār,	<i>an axe.</i>
misaso,	<i>a pole, centre-pole.</i>
misgānā,	<i>thanks, praise.</i>
misht,	<i>wife.</i>
misikkir,	<i>a witness.</i>
misir,	<i>lentils.</i>
mislanē,	<i>a local chief, representative of governor.</i>
mimār,	<i>a nail.</i>
mirāk,	<i>East.</i>
mīst,	<i>wife.</i>
mīst,	<i>white ants.</i>
mišād,	<i>a flat baking-pan, in which injarā is cooked.</i>
mitik,	<i>a substitute.</i>
mlyāzyā,	<i>April.</i>
mizān,	<i>weight, scales.</i>
mogad,	<i>a wave.</i>
mogas,	<i>grace, favour.</i>
moggatā,	<i>to argue, dispute, plead in court.</i>
moka, v.n.,	<i>to be warm, hot.</i>
mokkara,	<i>to try, attempt.</i>

molālā, <i>adj.</i> ,	<i>oblong.</i>
mollā,	<i>to fill, to be full.</i>
molto, <i>adj.</i> ,	<i>plenty, abundant.</i>
moññ,	<i>foolish.</i>
morad,	<i>a file (rasp).</i>
mot,	<i>death.</i>
mota, v.,	<i>die.</i>
moyā,	<i>a reward, grant of land for services.</i>
moyālē,	<i>a jigger.</i>
muchā,	<i>gum.</i>
mugit,	<i>a dispute, legal case, suit.</i>
muk,	<i>warm, hot; also paste.</i>
mukat,	<i>heat, warmth.</i>
mukkit,	<i>a ram (sheep).</i>
mulu,	<i>full.</i>
muz,	<i>a banana.</i>
mwām wā,	<i>to dissolve.</i>
nā,	<i>come! (the imperative masculine; the feminine is nayi)</i>
nabalbāl,	<i>a flame.</i>
nabbar (or nabbara),	<i>he was.</i>
nabiyi,	<i>a prophet.</i>
nachch,	<i>white.</i>
nachcha,	<i>to gnaw, to pluck out.</i>
naddā,	<i>to drive, to urge; to judge correctly, arrive at a correct conclusion.</i>
naddada,	<i>to burn up, light up.</i>
naddafa,	<i>to sting.</i>
naddala,	<i>to bore, to drill.</i>
nado,	<i>a sheaf.</i>
naffā,	<i>to blow, to inflate, to fan, to sift by blowing.</i>
naffaga,	<i>to grudge, be miserly.</i>
nāffaca,	<i>to long for, to miss.</i>
naffasa,	<i>to blow (as the wind).</i>
nāffkot,	<i>longing.</i>
nafs,	<i>the soul, life.</i>
nafsa gadāyi,	<i>a murderer.</i>
naft,	<i>a rifle, gun.</i>
naftaññā,	<i>a rifleman, skirmisher.</i>
naga,	<i>to-morrow.</i>
nagar,	<i>a word, thing, matter.</i>
nagar gin,	<i>but, however.</i>

nagāri,	a speaker.
nagārit,	a large state drum.
nagāsh,	a regent.
nagāt,	dawn.
naggā,	to be, or become, dawn.
naggada,	to trade.
naggadē,	a merchant, trader.
naggara,	to say, to tell.
naggasa,	to reign, to rule.
nagudgwād,	thunder.
nahās,	copper.
nahāsē,	August.
nāka,	to despise.
nakannaka, v.n.,	to shake.
nakkā, v.n.,	to wake up, start up in one's sleep.
nakkā,	to touch.
nakkafa,	to reproach.
nakkala,	to root up, to strike a tent.
nakkara,	to wet, make moist, or damp, to soak.
nakkasa,	to bite (as animals).
nakkaza, v.n.,	to corrode, decay.
nākwitā,	a point, stop.
nās,	copper.
nassā,	to hold, withhold.
natalā,	single (of materials only).
natib,	a dot, a stop.
nattā,	to be white, clean.
nattaka, v.a.,	to snatch away.
nattara,	to purify, to clarify.
nawir, s.,	disgrace, shame.
nawwara,	to be shameful, disgraceful.
nibar,	a leopard.
nibb,	a bee.
nibrat,	state, condition, being.
nidād,	fever.
nifās,	the wind.
nifug,	a miser, miserly.
nigd,	commerce, trade.
nigd bēt,	a shop.
nigist,	queen (ruling).
nigus,	king.
nishān,	an emblem, badge, decoration.
nisihā gabbā,	to repent.
nisir,	an eagle.
nitsu, adj.,	clean.

-nnā (suffix),	and, inasmuch as, because.
nora,	to live, inhabit, stay, to dwell.
norā,	quicklime.
nu,	come! (plu. imp.).
postā,	post, mail.
rāb,	famine, hunger.
rāba-w, v. reflex.,	to be hungry.
rabarraba, v.a.,	to put in layers.
rabb,	advantage, gain, use.
rabbā,	(i) to be useful, profitable.
	(ii) to breed, increase, become prolific.
rabu (or rob),	Wednesday.
rachcha, v.a.,	to sprinkle.
raddā, v.a.,	to help, to assist.
raddāt,	assistant, one who helps.
raffād,	forenoon.
raffada,	to be forenoon, to become late (in morning).
raffaka,	to be exhausted.
raggā,	to curdle, coagulate, to settle (as floating substances in liquid).
raggama,	to curse.
raggata,	to tread upon, kick, stamp.
ragrag,	a bog, marsh, swamp.
rajjim,	long, tall, deep.
rāca,	to be far distant.
rakik,	fine, rare, eloquent, refined.
rakkā, v.n.,	to quench one's thirst.
rakkaka,	to be fine, rare, etc.
rakkasa,	to be, or become, cheap, unclean, to lose value.
rārā,	to have compassion, to pity.
rās,	the head.
rāsāchaw,	oneselves, himself (pol.).
rāsāchin,	ourselves.
rāsē,	myself.
rāsu,	itself, himself.
rāswā,	herself.
rash,	shot (the pellets), shot-gun.
rās malātā,	• bald.
rassā,	to forget.
rattā,	to overcome, to get the better of, to win a game.

rattaba, <i>v.n.</i> ,	<i>to be damp, moist.</i>
rawät,	<i>a water-bottle.</i>
razzama, <i>v.n.</i> ,	<i>to be long, deep, tall.</i>
räsä,	<i>a corpse.</i>
rigib,	<i>a dove, pigeon.</i>
rihrähē,	<i>compassion, pity.</i>
rikkāsh,	<i>cheap.</i>
rikkwus,	<i>impure.</i>
rist,	<i>a heritage, inheritance.</i>
rizmat,	<i>depth, length.</i>
rob (or rabu),	<i>Wednesday.</i>
rota, <i>v.</i> ,	<i>to run.</i>
rub,	<i>a quarter, i.e., one-fourth.</i>
ruk,	<i>far, distant.</i>
ruz,	<i>rice.</i>
säät,	<i>a watch, clock, also an hour, time of the day.</i>
säba,	<i>to pull, draw, lead at the end of a rope.</i>
sabä,	<i>seventy.</i>
sabassaba, <i>v.a.</i> ,	<i>to assemble, get together, accumulate.</i>
sabät,	<i>seven.</i>
sabbara,	<i>to break.</i>
sabil,	<i>a crop, crops, harvest.</i>
sach,	<i>a giver.</i>
sadaf,	<i>the stock of a gun, including the butt.</i>
saddaba,	<i>to curse at, to swear at.</i>
saddada,	<i>to send.</i>
safaf,	<i>scum.</i>
safar,	<i>a camp, encampment.</i>
safiä,	<i>to sew.</i>
safiä, <i>v.n.</i> ,	<i>to be wide, extensive.</i>
saffara,	<i>to camp, encamp.</i>
saffi,	<i>wide, extensive.</i>
safi,	<i>a tailor.</i>
safnag,	<i>a sponge.</i>
saganat,	<i>a flat roof.</i>
sagarä,	<i>faeces, excrement.</i>
sagarä bêt,	<i>a lavatory.</i>
saggada,	<i>to worship.</i>
sagon,	<i>an ostrich.</i>
sahän,	<i>a plate.</i>
säk,	<i>laughter.</i>

säka,	<i>to laugh.</i>
säka ba-	<i>to laugh at, deride.</i>
sakkä,	<i>to thread (as beads on a string).</i>
sakkala, <i>v.a.</i> ,	<i>to hang, suspend, crucify.</i>
sakkara,	<i>to be drunk (intoxicated).</i>
sakwonä,	<i>the heel.</i>
säl, <i>s.</i> ,	<i>a cough.</i>
säla,	<i>(i) to draw, paint.</i>
 	<i>(ii) to cough.</i>
 	<i>(iii) to sharpen.</i>
salaohoha,	<i>to be bored, tired.</i>
salämtä,	<i>salutations.</i>
saläsä,	<i>thirty.</i>
salattana, <i>v.n.</i> ,	<i>to be civilised.</i>
salän,	<i>a palm tree, a palm-tree mat.</i>
sallä,	<i>(i) to be, or become, sharp.</i>
 	<i>(ii) to succeed, prosper, become good.</i>
 	<i>(iii) to stalk, to creep, to crawl.</i>
sallala,	<i>to spy out, scout, explore.</i>
salläyi,	<i>a spy.</i>
sam,	<i>wax.</i>
säma,	<i>to kiss.</i>
samäyi,	<i>the sky.</i>
sämbä,	<i>the lungs.</i>
samän,	<i>the North.</i>
sammä,	<i>to hear, listen, attend.</i>
sämmint,	<i>a week.</i>
samon,	<i>a period, season, time.</i>
sämünä,	<i>soap.</i>
sanabbara,	<i>to bruise.</i>
sanaf,	<i>dull, sluggish, lazy.</i>
sanaggä,	<i>to geld, castrate (animals only).</i>
sanakkala,	<i>to halter, to hobble (mule, horse, etc.).</i>
 	<i>to split, crack.</i>
sanattaka,	<i>a bruise.</i>
sanbar,	<i>Sabbath.</i>
sanbat,	<i>a flag.</i>
sandak älämä,	<i>June.</i>
sand,	<i>a gelding, bullock.</i>
sangä,	<i>a plank.</i>
sänkä,	<i>to be, or become lazy, idle.</i>
sannafa,	<i>sluggish.</i>
 	<i>Monday.</i>
sañño,	<i>a chain.</i>
sansalat,	<i>a pocket-knife.</i>
sanzl,	

sār,	<i>grass.</i>
sarāwit,	<i>an army.</i>
sari,	<i>a maker.</i>
sarrā, v.a.,	<i>to work, to do, to make.</i>
sarraka,	<i>to steal.</i>
sarraya, v.,	<i>to pardon.</i>
sāa,	<i>a small antelope.</i>
sāssā,	<i>to be selfish, covetous.</i>
sāssā,	<i>to be, or become, thin, flat.</i>
sāta, v.n.,	<i>to err, to miss in shooting.</i>
sāfin,	<i>a box.</i>
satta,	<i>to give.</i>
sattama,	<i>to sink, to be drowned.</i>
saw,	<i>a man.</i>
sawnnat,	<i>body, manhood.</i>
sawwara,	<i>to hide, conceal, do by stealth.</i>
sāyi,	<i>a painter, artist.</i>
sayif,	<i>a sword.</i>
sāyilaw,	<i>unawares.</i>
sēt,	<i>woman.</i>
sēt lij,	<i>daughter, girl.</i>
shā, v.,	<i>to desire, to wish.</i>
shaffana,	<i>to cover over, to envelop.</i>
shaffata,	<i>to rebel, to mutiny.</i>
shaffata,	<i>to cheat out of (something).</i>
shaffatūnā,	<i>a rebel, mutineer.</i>
shāggata,	<i>to be or become mouldy, fusty.</i>
shahilā,	<i>pottery's clay, clay in general, clay-coloured.</i>
shakim,	<i>a load.</i>
shalako,	<i>a valley.</i>
shallala,	<i>to give the war-cry, to serenade (in war).</i>
shallama, v.a.,	<i>to adorn, decorate (with orders or jewels).</i>
shallata,	<i>to shear.</i>
shāmā,	<i>a candle.</i>
shamaggala,	<i>to be or become aged.</i>
shambakto,	<i>a reed.</i>
shāmē,	<i>gruel for cattle, etc.</i>
shammā,	<i>the piece of cloth draped over the shoulders of all Ethio- pians.</i>
shammaka,	<i>to ambush, to waylay.</i>
shammana,	<i>to weave.</i>
shammāne,	<i>a weaver.</i>
shammata,	<i>to trade, to shop.</i>

shanaggala,	<i>to defraud, beguile.</i>
shanakkara,	<i>to leak as if cracked.</i>
shānkillā,	<i>a negro.</i>
shanna,	<i>to urinate.</i>
shañña,	<i>to escort, to accompany, to see off.</i>
sharā,	<i>canvas, canvas water-bottle, canvas bag, or anything made of canvas.</i>
shāra, v.a.,	<i>to degrade, depose.</i>
shāra, v.n.,	<i>to recover from illness, to get well.</i>
shararit,	<i>a spider.</i>
sharik,	<i>a partner.</i>
sharrara,	<i>to weave a web.</i>
shāsh,	<i>muslin.</i>
shashsha,	<i>to run away, to escape.</i>
shashshaga, v.a.,	<i>to hide, conceal.</i>
shāta,	<i>diarrhoea.</i>
shatta,	<i>to sell.</i>
shattata, shattata-w, v. reflex.,	<i>to smell.</i>
shāyi,	<i>tea.</i>
shī (or shih),	<i>one thousand.</i>
shibir,	<i>a mob, a crowd.</i>
shibo,	<i>wire.</i>
shifāshift,	<i>eyelashes.</i>
shift,	<i>a rebellion, mutiny.</i>
shiftā,	<i>rebel, brigand.</i>
sbiggut,	<i>a revolver, pistol.</i>
shikoko,	<i>a marmot.</i>
shillimāt,	<i>an ornament, decoration (not medal).</i>
shimāgillē,	<i>a veteran, elder, old man.</i>
shimal,	<i>male bamboo.</i>
shimbrā,	<i>chick-pea.</i>
shingalā,	<i>deceit, fraud, treachery.</i>
shinkwurt,	<i>onion.</i>
shint,	<i>urine.</i>
shirat, s.,	<i>repeat.</i>
shishig,	<i>a secret.</i>
shittā,	<i>scent, spices.</i>
shiyiāch,	<i>merchandise.</i>
shollā,	<i>a fig tree.</i>
shoma, v.a.,	<i>to put into office, to appoint to an office.</i>
shorbā,	<i>soup.</i>

shukkā,	<i>a fork (table).</i>
shul, <i>adj.</i> ,	<i>pointed.</i>
shulat,	<i>the peak, tip.</i>
shum,	<i>a chief, official.</i>
shūmat,	<i>rank, office.</i>
shurrāb,	<i>socks, stockings, pull-over.</i>
si-	<i>when (adv.) prefixed to Con-</i>
	<i>structive Present.</i>
si-	<i>while prefixed to Constructive</i>
	<i>Present, and followed by</i>
	<i>another si-, prefixed to the</i>
	<i>appropriate person of "älla,"</i>
	<i>e.g. si-innibalās-állan, "while</i>
	<i>we were eating."</i>
sibāgo,	<i>string.</i>
sibb, <i>s.</i> ,	<i>fat, grease.</i>
sibrat,	<i>a fracture.</i>
sidataññā,	<i>an exile, refugee.</i>
siddist,	<i>six.</i>
sidīb,	<i>an insult, abuse.</i>
sidsā (or silsā),	<i>sixty.</i>
sifāt,	<i>width.</i>
sifēt,	<i>sewing, the seam.</i>
sifrā,	<i>a place.</i>
sigā,	<i>meat, flesh.</i>
sigājjā,	<i>a carpet, rug.</i>
siil,	<i>a picture, a painting.</i>
sikāyi,	<i>suffering, torture.</i>
siklat,	<i>crucifixion.</i>
sila-	<i>for, on account of, because, for</i>
	<i>the purpose of.</i>
sila min?	<i>why, on what account?</i>
silat,	<i>(i) a blade, of a knife, (ii) a vow.</i>
silazzih,	<i>therefore, for this reason.</i>
silbābot,	<i>cream.</i>
silk,	<i>a telephone.</i>
sillāsē,	<i>the Trinity.</i>
silsa,	<i>sixty.</i>
siltān,	<i>authority.</i>
sim,	<i>name, fame.</i>
simēn,	<i>the North.</i>
simiminnat,	<i>an agreement.</i>
sināfich,	<i>mustard.</i>
sindē,	<i>wheat.</i>
sinīfāki,	<i>a splinter.</i>
sink,	<i>provisions.</i>
sint,	<i>how many? how much?</i>

sinzir,	<i>a span.</i>
sir,	<i>a root, roots.</i>
sirā,	<i>work, duty, act.</i>
sirā yaza,	<i>to be busy.</i>
sirā yizoāl,	<i>he is busy.</i>
sirāt,	<i>order (succession).</i>
sirāt ādarraga,	<i>to carry out (a function), to</i>
	<i>order.</i>
sirk,	<i>a theft.</i>
sirkosh bar,	<i>the back door.</i>
siryat, <i>s.</i> ,	<i>a pardon.</i>
sis,	<i>thin (of cloth or paper).</i>
sissit,	<i>greediness.</i>
sitiit āla,	<i>to creak.</i>
siwwar,	<i>a secret, stealth.</i>
sost,	<i>three.</i>
sostaññā,	<i>third (ordinal).</i>
sukkār,	<i>sugar.</i>
suri,	<i>trousers.</i>
surral,	<i>snuff.</i>
tabaddara,	<i>to borrow.</i>
tabakā,	<i>a lawyer.</i>
tabalāshsha,	<i>to be spoilt.</i>
tabanjā,	<i>a rifle.</i>
tabattaba,	<i>to smack.</i>
tabāyi,	<i>bug.</i>
tabbā,	<i>to suck.</i>
tabbāb,	<i>narrow.</i>
tabbaba,	<i>to be narrow.</i>
tabbaka,	<i>to guard, watch, await, expect.</i>
tabbāki,	<i>a watchman, guard.</i>
tabbasa,	<i>to roast, fry.</i>
tāch,	<i>below, under.</i>
tachāwata,	<i>to play.</i>
tāda,	<i>to put on the stove or fire.</i>
tadaffā,	<i>to bend down.</i>
tadanākkafa,	<i>to stumble.</i>
taddafa,	<i>to rush violently, to charge.</i>
tafar,	<i>leather, a strap.</i>
taffā, <i>v.a.</i> ,	<i>to spit.</i>
taffā,	<i>to be lost, to perish.</i>
tāffyā,	<i>spleen.</i>
tagabbā,	<i>to deserve.</i>
tagābbā,	<i>(i) to be married.</i>
	<i>(ii) to be infectious.</i>

tagāddala,	<i>to strive.</i>
tagāddama,	<i>to hide oneself, become a recluse; to lie flat.</i>
taganāñña,	<i>to meet.</i>
tagarrama,	<i>to be astonished.</i>
tagāza,	<i>to be in disfavour.</i>
taggā,	<i>to shelter, to come close.</i>
taggā,	<i>to persevere.</i>
taggaba,	<i>to be satisfied, have one's fill.</i>
taggana,	<i>to bind or dress a wound.</i>
tāggasa,	<i>to endure, bear, have patience.</i>
tāggāsh,	<i>a patient man.</i>
tagwāza,	<i>to journey, travel by caravan.</i>
tagwāzh,	<i>a traveller.</i>
tagwur,	<i>hair, a hair.</i>
tāhisās,	<i>December.</i>
takābbala,	<i>to receive, accept.</i>
tākāch,	<i>an idler.</i>
takāffala,	<i>to share, participate.</i>
takākkala,	<i>to be equal.</i>
takallala,	<i>to roll up.</i>
takammata,	<i>to sit, to stay, to ride.</i>
takarākkara,	<i>to argue, bargain.</i>
takarāyya,	<i>to take on hire.</i>
takatāyi,	<i>a follower, successor.</i>
takattala,	<i>to follow.</i>
takāttala,	<i>to burn, be burnt.</i>
takayyama,	<i>to be very angry, furious.</i>
takkā,	<i>to substitute.</i>
takkala,	<i>to plant; to pitch a tent.</i>
takkama,	<i>to profit, be profitable, improve.</i>
takkasa,	<i>to wink at, make a sign; to quote.</i>
takkwura,	<i>to darken (of the sky).</i>
takkwusa,	<i>to fire (a gun, or an animal *).</i>
taklāyi, adj.,	<i>general, chief, main.</i>
taklāyi, s.,	<i>an army chief, commander-in-chief.</i>
tal,	<i>deu.</i>
tāla,	<i>to throw, cast, drop.</i>
talāchia,	<i>to shave oneself.</i>

\* A process used throughout Ethiopia as a remedy for tumours, swelling, sore backs, etc. Generally done on completion of day's journey and the animal loaded up again the next day.

tālākinnat,	<i>greatness.</i>
talāllafa,	<i>to trespass, encroach, transgress.</i>
talāt,	<i>an enemy.</i>
talawāwwata,	<i>to vary, interchange, change round.</i>
talayya,	<i>to be separated.</i>
talbā,	<i>linseed.</i>
tallā,	<i>to generate, produce worms, putrify.</i>
tallā, s.,	<i>native beer.</i>
tallā, v.,	<i>to hate, be hostile.</i>
tallāfa,	<i>to be great, deep, to sound the depth.</i>
tamachcha,	<i>to be suitable.</i>
tamakkā,	<i>to boast.</i>
tamākkara,	<i>to consult, take advice.</i>
tamalakkata,	<i>to look, to notice.</i>
tamallasa,	<i>to return (i.e. come or go back).</i>
tamanjā,	<i>a rifle.</i>
tamāra,	<i>to learn.</i>
tamāri,	<i>a learner, student.</i>
tamāri bēt,	<i>a school.</i>
tamattama, v.a.,	<i>to bind, to wind round.</i>
tamattana,	<i>to appeal.</i>
tamazza,	<i>to wring.</i>
tambarākkaka,	<i>to kneel.</i>
tambir,	<i>a postage-stamp.</i>
tāmir,	<i>a miracle.</i>
tammada,	<i>to yoke together, to pair.</i>
tāmmama,	<i>to be ill, unwell.</i>
tāmmoāl,	<i>he is sick, ill.</i>
tanāda,	<i>to fall into ruins.</i>
tanāffasa,	<i>to breathe.</i>
tanāffata,	<i>to blow one's nose.</i>
tanagāggara,	<i>to talk over, converse.</i>
tanāggara,	<i>to speak.</i>
tanākkasa,	<i>to bite savagely (of dogs).</i>
tanākkaza,	<i>to be decayed, corroded.</i>
tanākkwola,	<i>to be crafty, to use guile.</i>
tanasa,	<i>to arise, wake up, stand up.</i>
tanatafa,	<i>start on a journey.</i>
tanāzzaza (ba-),	<i>to lie flat, or be spread out (as a mattress or rug).</i>
tānkā,	<i>to confess, to make one's will.</i>
tānkārrā,	<i>a tin, petrol tin.</i>
tānkārrā,	<i>strong, robust, hard.</i>

tankatakkata,	<i>to tremble, to shiver.</i>
tankwāyi,	<i>a magician.</i>
tankwol,	<i>craftiness, subtlety.</i>
tankwolaññā,	<i>crafty.</i>
taññā,	<i>to lie down, to sleep.</i>
tansāffafa,	<i>to float.</i>
tanshāttata,	<i>to slip, to slide.</i>
tarā, <i>adj.</i> ,	<i>ordinary.</i>
tarā, <i>s.</i> ,	<i>a turn (not revolution but rotation).</i>
tārā, <i>s.</i> ,	<i>a roof.</i>
tarādā,	<i>a tent-pole.</i>
taraf,	<i>a border, frontier.</i>
tarāggafa,	<i>to spread out, to air.</i>
taraggwoma,	<i>to interpret, translate.</i>
tarākkama,	<i>to collect, to store up.</i>
tarāmmada,	<i>to take a step.</i>
tarapēhā,	<i>a table.</i>
tarārā,	<i>a mountain.</i>
taratarām,	<i>mountainous.</i>
tarattara,	<i>to doubt, to such an extent as to disbelieve.</i>
targwāmē,	<i>an interpretation, a translation.</i>
tārik,	<i>a story, history, account.</i>
tarmus,	<i>a bottle.</i>
tarrā,	<i>to call.</i>
tarraba,	<i>to chip, to slice.</i>
tarrāfa,	<i>to remain over, be left.</i>
tarraga,	<i>to clean, brush, sweep.</i>
tarrāka,	<i>to become reconciled, make peace.</i>
tartā,	<i>a row, line, series.</i>
tāsa,	<i>to push aside, push one's way through.</i>
tasabākkala,	<i>to be tender, delicate.</i>
tasakāyya,	<i>to suffer.</i>
tasallāfa,	<i>to drill, to parade.</i>
tasamāmmu,	<i>to be agreed, to come to an agreement.</i>
tasamārrā (or tasamarra),	<i>to graze (of cattle).</i>
tasanaḍḍā,	<i>to be ready, to be prepared.</i>
tasanaḍḍala,	<i>to trip up, to stagger.</i>
tasāsāta,	<i>to make a mistake.</i>
taśfā,	<i>hope.</i>
taśfā ādarraga,	<i>to hope.</i>
taśfā saffa,	<i>to promise.</i>
tashāggara,	<i>to cross, cross over (river, ravine, etc.).</i>

tashakkama,	<i>to carry.</i>
taskakkāmi,	<i>a carrier, porter.</i>
tashāla,	<i>to be better, preferable.</i>
tāt,	<i>a finger.</i>
yaigir tāt,	<i>a toe.</i>
taṭaggā,	<i>to shelter.</i>
taṭāllā,	<i>to fight, quarrel, dispute.</i>
taṭammā,	<i>to be thirsty.</i>
taṭammaṭa,	<i>to be baptised.</i>
tatanakkaka,	<i>to be careful, to beware.</i>
tatarāttara,	<i>to doubt, be in a state of indecision or hesitation.</i>
tataṣāra,	<i>to try hard, to strive.</i>
tattā,	<i>to drink, to smoke (cigarette, etc.).</i>
tāttaka,	<i>to gird, to put on (trousers).</i>
tawa,	<i>to leave, abandon, let alone.</i>
tawaddada,	<i>to be, or become dear, expensive.</i>
tawāgā,	<i>to fight.</i>
tawarārrada,	<i>to bet, lay a wager.</i>
tayāzh,	<i>a guarantor.</i>
tāyya,	<i>to appear.</i>
tayyaka,	<i>to ask, interrogate.</i>
tāzaza,	<i>to obey.</i>
tēj,	<i>wine.</i>
tēnā,	<i>health.</i>
tēsa,	<i>to emit smoke.</i>
tēzā,	<i>dew, frost.</i>
tibbot,	<i>a lamb.</i>
tibe, <i>s.</i> ,	<i>a roast.</i>
tibyā,	<i>dust (in house).</i>
tifāt,	<i>loss, ruin, fault.</i>
tifir,	<i>finger or toe nail.</i>
tigāb,	<i>satisfaction, repletion.</i>
tigāt,	<i>perseverance, care.</i>
tiguh,	<i>diligent.</i>
tihitinnā,	<i>humility.</i>
tihut,	<i>humble.</i>
tiibit,	<i>pride.</i>
tiizā,	<i>a command, order.</i>
tijjā,	<i>a calf.</i>
tikashshā,	<i>the shoulder.</i>
tikimt,	<i>October.</i>
tikft,	<i>little, few.</i>
tikkwus,	<i>warm, hot, fresh.</i>
tikkwusāt,	<i>heat, temperature.</i>
tika,	<i>a text.</i>

<i>tikur,</i>	<i>black, dark.</i>
<i>til,</i>	<i>a worm.</i>
<i>fil,</i>	<i>a feud.</i>
<i>tilā,</i>	<i>a shade, shadow; umbrella.</i>
<i>tilānt (or tilāntinā),</i>	<i>yesterday.</i>
<i>tilk,</i>	<i>depth.</i>
<i>tillik,</i>	<i>big, large.</i>
<i>tim (or rīz),</i>	<i>a beard.</i>
<i>timāt,</i>	<i>thirst.</i>
<i>timb,</i>	<i>a carcass.</i>
<i>timd,</i>	<i>a yoke of oxen, a pair.</i>
<i>timhirt,</i>	<i>a lesson.</i>
<i>timkat,</i>	<i>baptism.</i>
<i>timfūm,</i>	<i>a priest's turban.</i>
<i>timbit,</i>	<i>a prophecy.</i>
<i>finchal,</i>	<i>a hare, rabbit.</i>
<i>finkāṭē,</i>	<i>care, caution.</i>
<i>finkolā,</i>	<i>magic.</i>
<i>tinnish,</i>	<i>little, small.</i>
<i>tinsāē,</i>	<i>resurrection, Easter.</i>
<i>tir,</i>	<i>January.</i>
<i>tirās,</i>	<i>a pillow.</i>
<i>tirē,</i>	<i>raw, new.</i>
<i>tirf,</i>	<i>interest, remainder, profit.</i>
<i>tirgum,</i>	<i>a translation, interpretation.</i>
<i>tirgā,</i>	<i>a made-up (constructed) road;</i> <i>the Milky Way.</i>
<i>tiritir,</i>	<i>doubt, hesitation.</i>
<i>tirs,</i>	<i>a tooth, teeth.</i>
<i>tiru,</i>	<i>good, fine.</i>
<i>tis (or chīs),</i>	<i>smoke.</i>
<i>tit,</i>	<i>cotton, cotton-wool.</i>
<i>tiwliḍ,</i>	<i>generation, race.</i>
<i>tīyyākē,</i>	<i>a question.</i>
<i>tīyyit (or iyyar),</i>	<i>a cartidge.</i>
<i>tolo,</i>	<i>quickly.</i>
<i>tolo bal,</i>	<i>be quick!</i>
<i>tom (or isom),</i>	<i>a fast.</i>
<i>toma (or isoma),</i>	<i>to fast.</i>
<i>tor,</i>	<i>a spear.</i>
<i>torinnat,</i>	<i>a war.</i>
<i>toiā,</i>	<i>an ape.</i>
<i>tsaddaka,</i>	<i>to be or become righteous.</i>
<i>tsādik,</i>	<i>righteous.</i>
<i>tsāfa,</i>	<i>to write.</i>
<i>tsaggā,</i>	<i>grace, mercy.</i>
<i>tsahāfi,</i>	<i>a writer, scribe.</i>

*tsahāi,*  
*tsalot,*  
*tsayyafa,*  
*tsiyāfē,*  
*tuhān (or tihwān),*  
*zurumbā,*  
*turungo,*  
*tut,*  
*twāt,*

*the sun.*  
*a prayer.*  
*to disgust.*  
*disgust.*  
*a louse, bed-bug.*  
*a horn.*  
*a citrus fruit.*  
*the nipples.*  
*the morning, early.*

*wada,*  
*wadab,*  
*wada fit,*  
*wada hwālā,*  
*wadāj,*  
*wadājinnat,*  
*wada lāyi,*  
*wada tāch,*  
*wada wichi,*  
*wada wust,*  
*wadazzih,*  
*wadazziyā,*  
*waddada,*  
*waddaka,*  
*wadēt?*  
*wadih,*  
*wadiyā,*  
*waf,*  
*wafcho,*  
*waffara,*  
*wafṛām,*  
*wāgā,*  
*wagab,*  
*wagan,*  
*wagg,*  
*waggā,*

*towards, to.*  
*a harbour.*  
*ahead, in future.*  
*backwards.*  
*a friend.*  
*friendship.*  
*upwards.*  
*downwards.*  
*outside.*  
*inside.*  
*hither.*  
*thither.*  
*to like, love.*  
*to fall, tumble.*  
*where? in which direction?*  
*this way, this side.*  
*that way, that side.*  
*a bird.*  
*a millstone or grindstone, a mill.*  
*to be, or become thick or fat.*  
*fat, thick.*  
*price, value, cost, reward.*  
*the hips.*  
*a tribe.*  
*a habit, custom.*  
*to pierce, to prod, to wound,*  
*to throb, to prick.*  
*to go away, be off.*  
*prison.*  
*a measure of weight.*  
*an agent or representative.*  
*to beat out corn.*  
*to establish an agent or representative.*  
*to accuse, expostulate with.*  
*to pound, bruise.*

*waggada,*  
*wahini,*  
*wakēt,*  
*wakl,*  
*wakkā,*  
*wakkala,*  
*wakkala,*  
*wakkasa,*  
*wakkata,*



wāla,	<i>to pass the day.</i>
walāj,	<i>a parent.</i>
wallada,	<i>to generate, give birth.</i>
wallaka, v.n.,	<i>to slip, slide (of things).</i>
wambar,	<i>a chair, chairman.</i>
wānā,	<i>a swim, swimming.</i>
wanaf,	<i>bellows.</i>
wānchā,	<i>a drinking-horn, horn cup.</i>
wanchif,	<i>a sling for slinging stones.</i>
wand,	<i>male.</i>
wandim,	<i>brother.</i>
wand lij,	<i>boy.</i>
wanfit,	<i>a sieve.</i>
wangēl,	<i>goepel.</i>
wāni,	<i>a pigeon.</i>
wanjaj,	<i>a crime.</i>
wanjalaññā,	<i>a criminal.</i>
wānnā,	<i>the chief, head.</i>
wāñña, v.,	<i>to swim.</i>
wanz,	<i>a river.</i>
war,	<i>a month.</i>
warakat,	<i>paper, a letter.</i>
warāri,	<i>a destroyer, one who lays waste.</i>
warāsh,	<i>an heir, a successor.</i>
warāt,	<i>months, season.</i>
warawwara,	<i>to throw.</i>
wārdā,	<i>a black mule.</i>
warē,	<i>rumour, news, information.</i>
wark,	<i>gold.</i>
warrada,	<i>to descend, dismount.</i>
warraññā,	<i>one who brings news.</i>
warrara,	<i>to lay waste, destroy.</i>
warrasa,	<i>to inherit.</i>
warroballā,	<i>vagabond.</i>
wārsā,	<i>sister-in-law.</i>
wās,	<i>a surety, hostage.</i>
wās āllahni?	<i>have you anyone as security for you?</i>
wāsu mān yihonāl?	<i>who will stand security for him?</i>
wāsa,	<i>to get a surety.</i>
wasan,	<i>a boundary, limit.</i>
wasfē,	<i>an awl.</i>
wāshā,	<i>a cave.</i>
waslāttā,	<i>dishonest.</i>
wassada,	<i>to take.</i>
wassana,	<i>to limit, to confine.</i>

wat,	<i>sauce.</i>
wāta,	<i>to swallow.</i>
watat,	<i>milk.</i>
wat bēt,	<i>a kitchen, also a cook.</i>
watmad,	<i>a trap.</i>
wattā,	<i>to ascend, come or go out, to climb.</i>
wattāddar,	<i>a soldier.</i>
wattāt,	<i>a youth, young man or woman.</i>
wāyi,	<i>an exclamation of grief.</i>
wayi,	<i>indicates a question.</i>
wayifan,	<i>a bull calf.</i>
wayim, wayis,	<i>either, or.</i>
wayin,	<i>grapes.</i>
wayirā,	<i>an olive tree.</i>
waz,	<i>perspiration.</i>
wāzā,	<i>a light matter.</i>
wazawwaza,	<i>to vibrate.</i>
wazzā,	<i>to perspire.</i>
wich (or wichi),	<i>outside.</i>
wid,	<i>love.</i>
widkat,	<i>a fall.</i>
wigāt,	<i>a throbbing pain, ache.</i>
wihā,	<i>water.</i>
wihā ifālligāllahu,	<i>I want some water.</i>
wihā tañtanānā,	<i>we are thirsty.</i>
wiririd,	<i>a bet, wager.</i>
wishshā,	<i>a dog.</i>
wobā,	<i>malaria.</i>
wudimā,	<i>a desert.</i>
wul,	<i>a treaty, agreement.</i>
wurch,	<i>frost.</i>
wushat,	<i>a lie, untruth.</i>
wust,	<i>in, inside.</i>
yā,	<i>that (pron.).</i>
ya- (prefix),	<i>(rel. pron.) who, which, what, past tense, prefixed to Past Tense.</i>
yaāin blēn,	<i>the pupil of the eye.</i>
yabag tagwur,	<i>sheep's wool.</i>
yabāhir dār,	<i>a beach, coast.</i>
yabarrā,	<i>bright.</i>
yabirat sarī,	<i>a blacksmith.</i>
yadajj āf,	<i>the doorway.</i>
yadajj mashāgworyā,	<i>a bolt (of a door).</i>

yadakkama,  
yāddafa,  
yadiro,  
yafakād warakat,  
yafaras bēt,  
yafaras ikā,  
yafit mattātabyā,  
yagalā mattātabyā,  
yāhil,  
yaigir tāt,  
yakannā,

yakātit,  
yāla-  
yalammada,  
yalibb kināt,  
yāllafa,  
yallam,  
yamēdā āhiyā,  
yamm- (*prefix*),

yammiggabbā,  
yanagar makworat,  
yanagar wadāki,  
yangidā,  
yarās mazor,  
yatāmmana,  
yatirs matragyā,  
yatirs wigāt,  
yatiyyit mawgyā,  
yawāh,  
yāza,  
yazalaalam,  
yēt?  
yih (yihi),  
yikar,  
yikar āla,  
yikartā,

zāb,  
zabaññā,  
zāchā,  
zāf,  
zafazzafa,

*weak.*  
*dirty.*  
*former.*  
*a passport, permit.*  
*a stable.*  
*harness.*  
*a basin.*  
*a bath.*  
*amount, much.*  
*a toe, the toes.*  
*right (not authority), just,*  
*straight, correct.*  
*February.*  
*without.*  
*same.*  
*honesty.*  
*past.*  
*there is not.*  
*a zebra.*  
*(rel. pron.) who, which, what,*  
*present or future tense,*  
*prefixed to Constructive*  
*Present.*

*proper, suitable, appropriate.*  
*decision.*  
*stress (on a word).*  
*foreign.*  
*dizziness, giddiness.*  
*faithful.*  
*a toothbrush.*  
*toothache.*  
*the striker of a rifle.*  
*meek, gentle.*  
*to seize, catch, hold.*  
*eternal, everlasting.*  
*where?*  
*this.*  
*leave it, never mind.*  
*to forgive.*  
*forgiveness.*

*reins (bridle).*  
*policeman, watchman.*  
*a threat.*  
*a tree.*  
*to soak.*

zaffana,  
zāg,  
zagayya,  
zaggā,  
zaggana,  
zāgol,  
zagyito,  
zāla,  
zalabat,  
zalaḥ,  
zalaḥ yālla,  
zalālā,  
zalālam,  
zallafa,  
zallaca,  
zallala,  
zamaḥā,

zamad,  
zaman,  
zammada,  
zammara,  
zanaabbala,  
zando,  
zandro,  
zang,  
zannaba,  
zāpi,  
zar,  
zaraggā,  
zārē,  
zarf,  
zarrā,  
zarrafa,  
zāḥa,  
zalaḥ,  
zalanā,  
zawd,  
zawwara,  
zayit,  
zēyā,  
zig,  
zigmaññā,  
zik,  
zik āla,  
zikir,

*to dance.*  
*rust.*  
*to delay, to be late.*  
*to shut.*  
*to take a handful.*  
*a shell (sea-shell).*  
*late, after some time.*  
*to faint.*  
*a buckle.*  
*a taunt, rebuke.*  
*tall.*  
*a bunch, cluster.*  
*eternity.*  
*to rebuke, taunt.*  
*to penetrate, to leak through.*  
*to jump, leap.*  
*a campaign, expedition (military).*  
*a relation, relative.*  
*a period.*  
*to be related to.*  
*to sing.*  
*to incline, lean.*  
*a large serpent.*  
*this year.*  
*a staff, rod.*  
*to rain.*  
*ebony.*  
*a seed.*  
*to extend, stretch.*  
*to-day.*  
*a seam.*  
*to sow.*  
*to plunder, to loot.*  
*to threaten.*  
*nine.*  
*ninety.*  
*a crown.*  
*to revolve.*  
*oil.*  
*a duck.*  
*slow.*  
*one who is slow.*  
*low.*  
*to crouch, to be low.*  
*commemoration day (of saints and the dead).*

zimb,  
zim bal,  
  
zim bilo,  
zimmitä,  
zinäb,  
zinjaro,  
zinjibil,  
zinnär,  
zohon,  
zora, *v.n.*,

a fly.  
be quiet, silent, hold your  
tongue.  
quietly, silently.  
silence, quietness.  
ram.  
a monkey.  
ginger.  
a cartridge-belt.  
an elephant.  
to revolve, go round, to turn.

## LIST OF USEFUL IMPERATIVES

## NOTE.

1. In this list the 2nd pers. sing. (used to inferiors) is in every case given first; then the 2nd pers. plural; and finally the 2nd pers. sing. polite (always used to a superior, a chief, or any very aged person).

2. The object of the Imperative always precedes the verb.

3. The 1st pers. sing. ("Let me . . ." or "Am I to . . .?")

is formed by prefixing LI—to the form of the 2nd pers. sing.

The 3rd pers. sing. ("Let him . . .")

is formed by prefixing YI—to the form of the 2nd pers. sing.

The 1st pers. pl. ("Let us . . .")

is formed by prefixing INNI—to the form of the 2nd pers. sing.

The 3rd pers. plur. ("Let them . . .") is the same as the Polite form.

EXAMPLE. LI-HID, Let me go; YI-HID, Let him go; INNI-HID, Let us go;  
YI-HIDU, Let them go.

4. The Negative is formed by prefixing for the 2nd pers. sing. ÄTTI. {to the form  
3rd pers. sing. ÄI.  
1st pers. plur. ÄNNI. } of the 2nd

"ÄTTI." and "ÄI." are also used for the 2nd and 3rd pers. plur., but in these two cases a final "U" must be suffixed to the verb.

EXAMPLE. ÄTTI-HID, Do not go; ÄI-HID, Let him not go; ÄNNI-HID, Let us not go; ÄTTI-HID-U, Do not go; ÄI-HID-U, Let them not go.

The final I. of the prefix is omitted before an "ä" except where two "ä's" conjoin.

<i>ask!</i>	<i>tayyik</i>	<i>tayyiku</i>	<i>yitayyiku</i>
<i>be quick!</i>	<i>tolo bal</i>	<i>tolo balu</i>	<i>tolo yibalu</i>
<i>be quiet!</i>	<i>zimm bal</i>	<i>zimm balu</i>	<i>zimm yibalu</i>
<i>bend down!</i>	<i>tadafā</i>	<i>tadafu</i>	<i>yiddafu</i>
<i>boil!</i> { <i>(of liquids)</i>	<i>āflā</i>	<i>āflu</i>	<i>yāflu</i>
{ <i>(of solids)</i>	<i>kakkil</i>	<i>kakkilu</i>	<i>yitakkilu</i>
<i>break!</i>	<i>sibar</i>	<i>sibaru</i>	<i>yisbaru</i>
<i>bring!</i>	<i>āmtā</i>	<i>āmtu</i>	<i>yāmtu</i>
<i>build!</i>	<i>sirā</i>	<i>siru</i>	<i>yisru</i>
<i>burn!</i>	<i>ākātil</i>	<i>ākātilu</i>	<i>yākātilu</i>
<i>bury!</i>	<i>kibar</i>	<i>kibaru</i>	<i>yikbaru</i>
<i>buy!</i>	<i>gizā</i>	<i>gizu</i>	<i>yigzu</i>
<i>call!</i>	<i>tirā</i>	<i>tiru</i>	<i>yitru</i>
<i>catch!</i>	<i>yāz</i>	<i>yāzu</i>	<i>yiyāzu</i>
<i>clean!</i>	<i>tirag</i>	<i>tiragu</i>	<i>yitragu</i>
<i>close!</i>	<i>zigā</i>	<i>zigu</i>	<i>yizgu</i>
<i>come!</i>	<i>nā (neg. āttimā)</i>	<i>nu (neg. āttimtu)</i>	<i>yimtu</i>
<i>come in!</i>	<i>gibā</i>	<i>yibu</i>	<i>yigbu</i>
<i>crawl!</i> { <i>(of a child)</i>	<i>bamadāh hid ...</i>	<i>hidu ...</i>	<i>yihidu</i>
<i>crawl!</i>	<i>tanfwākak</i>	<i>tanfwākaku</i>	<i>yinfwākaku</i>
<i>cross!</i>	* <i>tashāgar</i>	<i>tashāgaru</i>	<i>yishshāgaru</i>
<i>cut!</i>	<i>kwurat</i>	<i>kwuratu</i>	<i>yikwuratu</i>
<i>dig!</i>	<i>kwoffir</i>	<i>kwoffru</i>	<i>yikwoffru</i>
<i>do!</i>	<i>ādrig</i>	<i>ādrigu</i>	<i>yādrigu</i>

<i>drink!</i>	<i>tattā</i>	<i>tattu</i>	<i>yitattu</i>
<i>eat!</i>	<i>bilā</i>	<i>bilu</i>	<i>yiblu</i>
<i>enter!</i>	<i>gibā</i>	<i>gibu</i>	<i>yigbu</i>
<i>fire (shoot)!</i>	<i>takkwus</i>	<i>takkwusu</i>	<i>yitakkwusu</i>
<i>fold!</i>	<i>itaf</i>	<i>itafu</i>	<i>yitafu</i>
<i>fry!</i>	<i>āibas</i>	<i>āibasu</i>	<i>yībasu</i>
<i>get down!</i>	<i>wurad</i>	<i>wuradu</i>	<i>yiwuradu</i>
<i>get off!</i> { <i>(lorry, horse)</i>	<i>wurad</i>	<i>wuradu</i>	<i>yiwuradu</i>
<i>get on!</i> { <i>(i.e. hurry up)</i>	<i>bal</i>	<i>balu</i>	<i>yibalu</i>
<i>get on!</i> { <i>(lorry, horse)</i>	<i>wuṭā</i>	<i>wuṭu</i>	<i>yiwuṭu</i>
<i>get out!</i>	<i>wuṭā</i>	<i>wuṭu</i>	<i>yiwuṭu</i>
<i>get out of the way!</i>	<i>zor bal</i>	<i>zor balu</i>	<i>zor yibalu</i>
<i>get up!</i> { <i>(stand)</i>	* <i>tanasā</i>	<i>tanasu</i>	<i>yinnasu</i>
<i>get up!</i> { <i>(tree, lorry)</i>	<i>wuṭā</i>	<i>wuṭu</i>	<i>yiwuṭu</i>
<i>go!</i>	<i>hid</i>	<i>hidu</i>	<i>yihidu</i>
<i>go back (or come back)!</i>	* <i>tamallas</i>	<i>tamallasu</i>	<i>yimmallasu</i>
<i>go down!</i>	<i>wurad</i>	<i>wuradu</i>	<i>yiwuradu</i>
<i>go out!</i>	<i>wuṭā</i>	<i>wuṭu</i>	<i>yiwuṭu</i>
<i>go up!</i>	<i>wuṭā</i>	<i>wuṭu</i>	<i>yiwuṭu</i>

\* The Passive prefix "TA-" (used also for intransitive and reflexive verbs) is always omitted in the face of another prefix, and the subsequent consonant doubled, e.g. *yishshāgar*, Let him cross. (Exception is made in the case of "ĀTTI." where the TA- is omitted but the letter remains single).

<i>hide yourself!</i>	* <i>tashashag</i>	<i>tashashagu</i>	<i>yishshashagu</i>
<i>hobble! (animal)</i>	<i>sankil</i>	<i>sankilu</i>	<i>yisankilu</i>
<i>hold! (i.e. take something held out)</i>	<i>inkā</i>	<i>inkāchihu</i>	<i>innaho</i>
<i>hold!</i>	<i>yāz</i>	<i>yāzu</i>	<i>yiyāzu</i>
<i>jump!</i>	<i>zilal</i>	<i>zilalu</i>	<i>yizlalu</i>
<i>keep!</i>	<i>tabbik</i>	<i>tabbiku</i>	<i>yitabbiku</i>
<i>keep low!</i>	<i>āgonbis</i>	<i>āgonbisu</i>	<i>yāgonbisu</i>
<i>kill!</i>	<i>gidal</i>	<i>gidalu</i>	<i>yigdalū</i>
<i>lie down!</i>	<i>taññā</i>	<i>taññu</i>	<i>yitaññu</i>
<i>light! (a fire)</i>	<i>āndid</i>	<i>āndidu</i>	<i>yāndidu</i>
<i>light! (a lamp)</i>	<i>ābrā</i>	<i>ābru</i>	<i>yābru</i>
<i>listen!</i>	{ <i>ādāmt</i>	{ <i>ādāmtu</i>	{ <i>yādāmtu</i>
	{ <i>simā</i>	{ <i>simu</i>	{ <i>yisimu</i>
	<i>chān</i>	<i>chānu</i>	<i>yichānu</i>
<i>load up!</i>	* <i>tamalkat</i>	<i>tamalkatu</i>	<i>yimmalkatu</i>
<i>look!</i>	<i>fallig</i>	<i>falligu</i>	<i>yifalligu</i>
<i>look for!</i>	<i>ālālā</i>	<i>ālālu</i>	<i>yālālu</i>
<i>loosen!</i>			
<i>open!</i>	<i>kifat</i>	<i>kifatu</i>	<i>yikfatu</i>
<i>pitch! (a tent)</i>	<i>tikal</i>	<i>tikalū</i>	<i>yitkalū</i>
<i>put!</i>	<i>āskammit</i>	<i>āskammitu</i>	<i>yāskammitu</i>
<i>read!</i>	<i>ānbib</i>	<i>ānbibu</i>	<i>yānbibu</i>

<i>ride!</i>	* <i>takamat</i>	<i>takamatu</i>	<i>yikkamatu</i>
<i>roll up! v.a.</i>	<i>taklil</i>	<i>taklilu</i>	<i>yitaklilu</i>
<i>run!</i>	<i>rut</i>	<i>rutu</i>	<i>yirutu</i>
<i>saddle!</i>	<i>chān</i>	<i>chānu</i>	<i>yichānu</i>
<i>search for!</i>	<i>fallig</i>	<i>falligu</i>	<i>yifalligu</i>
<i>search! (a person)</i>	<i>fattish</i>	<i>fattishu</i>	<i>yifattishu</i>
<i>seize!</i>	<i>yāz</i>	<i>yāzu</i>	<i>yiyāzu</i>
<i>sell!</i>	<i>shūt</i>	<i>shūtu</i>	<i>yishūtu</i>
<i>send!</i>	<i>lāk</i>	<i>lāku</i>	<i>yilāku</i>
<i>shout!</i>	<i>chuh</i>	<i>chuhu</i>	<i>yichuhu</i>
<i>show!</i>	<i>āsāyi</i>	<i>āsāyu</i>	<i>yāsāyu</i>
<i>sit down!</i>	* { <i>takamat</i>	{ <i>takamatu</i>	{ <i>yikkamatu</i> or
	{ <i>kuch bal</i>	{ <i>kuch balu</i>	{ <i>kuch yibalu</i>
	<i>āntif</i>	<i>āntifu</i>	<i>yāntifu</i>
<i>spread! (of a carpet, etc.)</i>	<i>āstā</i>	<i>āstu</i>	<i>yāstu</i>
<i>spread! (in the sun)</i>	<i>ārkaḥkif</i>	<i>ārkaḥkifu</i>	<i>yārkaḥkifu</i>
<i>sprinkle! (liquids)</i>	<i>irch</i>	<i>irchu</i>	<i>yirchu</i>
<i>sprinkle! (solids)</i>	<i>kum</i>	<i>kumu</i>	<i>yikumu</i>
<i>stand! (or stand up!)</i>	* <i>tanasā</i>	<i>tanasu</i>	<i>yinnasu</i>
<i>start!</i>	<i>koyyi</i>	<i>koyyu</i>	<i>yikoyyu</i>
<i>stay!</i>	<i>koyyi</i>	<i>koyyu</i>	<i>yikoyyu</i>
<i>stop!</i>	<i>ākum</i>	<i>ākumu</i>	<i>yākumu</i>
<i>stop! (a vehicle)</i>	<i>nikal</i>	<i>nikalu</i>	<i>yinkalu</i>
<i>strike! (a tent)</i>	<i>mitā</i>	<i>mitu</i>	<i>yimtu</i>
<i>strike! (i.e. hit)</i>	<i>wāt</i>	<i>wātu</i>	<i>yiwātu</i>
<i>swallow!</i>			

<i>take!</i>	wusad	wusadu	yiwusadu
<i>take away!</i>	ānsā	ānsu	yānsu
<i>take care!</i>	* <i>tatankak</i>	<i>tatankaku</i>	<i>yittankaku</i>
<i>tell!</i>	nigar	nigaru	yingaru
<i>throw! (or throw away)</i>	tāl	tālu	yitālu
<i>tie (up)!</i>	isar	isaru	yisaru
<i>tighten!</i>	ātbik	ātbiku	yātbiku
<i>try!</i>	mokkir	mokkiru	yimokkiru
<i>turn round! v.a.</i>	āzur	āzuru	yāzuru
<i>turn round! v.n.</i>	zur	zuru	yizuru
<i>unload!</i>	āwurd	āwurdu	yāwurdu
<i>unloose!</i>	fitā	fitu	yiftu
<i>unsaddle!</i>	ārrāgif	ārrāgifu	yārrāgifu
<i>wait!</i>	tabbik	tabbiku	yitabbiku
<i>wash! (one's hands, etc.)</i>	tātab	tātabu	yitātabu
<i>wash! v.a.</i>	itab	itabu	yitabu
<i>work!</i>	sirā	siru	yisru
<i>write!</i>	tsāf	tsāfu	yitsāfu

THE AMHARIC ALPHABET (vide pp. 1 and 2)

1st form	2nd form	3rd form	4th form	5th form	6th form	7th form	Remarks as to pronunciation
<i>Short a as in Fr. "le"</i>	<i>Long u as in "rule"</i>	<i>Long i as in "marine"</i>	<i>Long ā as "u" in "gun"</i>	<i>Long ē as in "let," but more open</i>	<i>V. short. Vowelless terminal, or short i as in "pin"</i>	<i>o, as "au" in "Paul" *</i>	
ሀ hā	ሁ hu	ሀ hi	ሀ hā	ሀ hē	ሀ h, or hi	ሀ ho	As in English.
ለ la	ሉ lu	ለ li	ለ lā	ለ lē	ለ l, or li	ለ lo	" "
ሐ hā	ሑ hu	ሐ hi	ሐ hā	ሐ hē	ሐ h, or hi	ሐ ho	" "
መ ma	ሙ mu	መ mi	መ mā	መ mē	መ m, or mi	መ mo	" "
ሠ sa	ሡ su	ሠ si	ሠ sā	ሠ sē	ሠ s, or si	ሠ so	" "
ረ ra	ሩ ru	ረ ri	ረ rā	ረ rē	ረ r, or ri	ረ ro	" "
ሰ sa	ሱ su	ሰ si	ሰ sā	ሰ sē	ሰ s, or si	ሰ so	" "
ሸ sha	ሹ shu	ሸ shi	ሸ shā	ሸ shē	ሸ sh, or shi	ሸ sho	" "
ቀ ka	ቁ ku	ቀ ki	ቀ kā	ቀ kē	ቀ k, or ki	ቀ ko	An explosive k, made from the back of the roof of the mouth.
በ ba	ቡ bu	በ bi	በ bā	በ bē	በ b, or bi	በ bo	As in English.
ተ ta	ቲ tu	ተ ti	ተ tā	ተ tē	ተ t, or ti	ተ to	" "
ቸ cha	ቹ chu	ቸ chī	ቸ chā	ቸ chē	ቸ ch, or chi	ቸ cho	" "
ኃ hā	ህ hu	ኃ hi	ኃ hā	ኃ hē	ኃ h, or hi	ኃ ho	" "
ነ na	ኑ nu	ነ ni	ነ nā	ነ nē	ነ n, or ni	ነ no	" "
ኘ ña	ኙ ñu	ኘ ñi	ኘ ñā	ኘ ñē	ኘ ñ, or ñi	ኘ ño	The "ñ" as in Spanish, or French "gn."
አ ā	ሁ u	አ i	አ ā	አ ē	አ i	አ o	As in English.
ክ ka	ኩ ku	ክ ki	ክ kā	ክ kē	ክ k, or ki	ክ ko	" "
ኸ kha	ኹ khu	ኸ khī	ኸ khā	ኸ khē	ኸ kh, or khi	ኸ kho	Guttural, as in loch.
ወ wa	ዐ wo	ወ wi	ወ wā	ወ wē	ወ w, or wi	ወ wo	As in English; but see p. 2 of text.
ዐ ā	ዑ u	ዐ i	ዐ ā	ዐ ē	ዐ i	ዐ o	As in English.

(Called the "king a" and used for great names such as "Trinity" "king" etc.)

ᄀ	ja	ᄁ	ju	ᄂ	ji	ᄃ	jā	ᄄ	jē	ᄅ	j, or ji	ᄆ	jo	" "
ᄇ	ga	ᄈ	gu	ᄉ	gi	ᄊ	gā	ᄋ	gē	ᄌ	g, or gi	ᄍ	go	Always hard.
ᄎ	ta	ᄏ	tu	ᄐ	tī	ᄑ	tā	ᄒ	tē	ᄓ	t, or ti	ᄔ	to	An explosive T.
ᄕ	cha	ᄖ	chu	ᄗ	chī	ᄘ	chā	ᄙ	chē	ᄚ	ch, or chi	ᄛ	cho	An explosive CH.
ᄘ	pa	ᄙ	pu	ᄚ	pī	ᄛ	pā	ᄜ	pē	ᄝ	p, or pi	ᄞ	po	An explosive P.
ᄟ	tsa	ᄠ	tsu	ᄡ	tsī	ᄢ	tsā	ᄣ	tsē	ᄤ	ts, or tsi	ᄥ	tso	An explosive TS, often replaced in Shoa by "ta" (ᄎ), etc.
ᄧ	tsa	ᄨ	tsu	ᄩ	tsī	ᄪ	tsā	ᄫ	tsē	ᄬ	ts, or tsi	ᄭ	tso	An explosive TS, rarely used.
ᄮ	fa	ᄯ	fu	ᄰ	fī	ᄱ	fā	ᄲ	fē	ᄳ	f, or fi	ᄴ	fo	As in English.
ᄵ	pa	ᄶ	pu	ᄷ	pī	ᄸ	pā	ᄹ	pē	ᄺ	p, or pi	ᄻ	po	" "

\* For the sake of good pronunciation, it should be observed that there is always a slight "w" sound before an "o."  
 e.g. tankol, *deceit*, sound almost tankwól.  
 gomman, *cabbage* " " gwomman.

THE FOLLOWING ARE DIPHTHONGS

ᄀ	kwa	. . . .	ᄁ	kwi	ᄂ	kwā	ᄃ	kwē	ᄄ	kwi	. . . .
ᄇ	hwa	. . . .	ᄈ	hwi	ᄉ	hwā	ᄊ	hwē	ᄋ	hwi	. . . .
ᄎ	kwa	. . . .	ᄏ	kwi	ᄐ	kwā	ᄑ	kwē	ᄒ	kwi	. . . .
ᄘ	gwa	. . . .	ᄙ	gwi	ᄚ	gwā	ᄛ	gwē	ᄜ	gwi	. . . .

NOTE.—Spelling is entirely phonetic and it is therefore sometimes possible to spell a given word in several different ways. In general, it does not matter in which of these ways the word is spelled, but care should be taken in the use of the different kinds of "S", "H", and "A", since these have a definite significance assigned to them by custom.

Example:—

ᄎᄀᄁᄇ : ᄃᄇ : ᄎᄀᄁᄇ : ᄎᄀᄁᄇ : ᄎᄀᄁᄇ : ᄎᄀᄁᄇ :  
 At ford water as it abounded on us by bridge road we came.  
 or (it abounded on us and)

Comparing the above letter by letter, the letters will be easily recognised to be—

B in first form, sounded ba (*short a*).  
 M " first " " ma (*short a*).  
 L " sixth " " l terminal.  
 KA " fourth " " kā.

So the word will be BAMALKĀ. Each succeeding word being treated in this way, the whole sentence can be put into English characters, and will read —

Bamalkā wihā bazzābbininnā badildi mangad mattāna.

and can then be translated with the aid of the vocabulary, or through the translator's colloquial knowledge:

As the water was too high for us at the ford, we came by the bridge-road, or The water was too much for us at the ford, and we came by the bridge-road.